UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31 , 2024

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number 001-32335

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(*Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter*)

Delaware	**88-0488686**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	*(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*
12390 El Camino Real **San Diego** **California** *(Address of principal executive offices)*	**92130** *(Zip Code)*

(858) 794-8889

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, $0.001 Par Value	HALO	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	Non-accelerated filer	Smaller reporting company	Emerging growth company
☒	☐	☐	☐	☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant’s executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2024 was approximately $ 4.9 billion, based on the closing price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market reported for such date. Shares of common stock held by each officer and director and by each person who is known to own 10% or more of the outstanding common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates of the registrant. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The number of outstanding shares (in thousands) of the registrant’s common stock, par value $0.001 per share, was 123,153 as of February 11, 2025.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant’s definitive Proxy Statement to be filed subsequent to the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A in connection with the registrant’s 2025 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Summary of Risk Factors

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those described under the heading “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. These risks include the following:

Risks Related To Our Business

- Failure or delay in receiving and maintaining regulatory approval for our partnered or proprietary product candidates would substantially impact our ability to generate revenues or the timing of such revenues.
- Use of our partnered or proprietary products and product candidates could be associated with adverse events.
- Disruptions in the supply of bulk rHuPH20 or other components by our manufacturers or vendors could delay or suspend development or commercialization efforts and harm our business results associated with operations and collaborations.
- Inability of third parties to perform necessary services for our products, such as distribution, invoicing and storage services could impact our business performance.
- If we or any party to a key collaboration agreement fail to perform material obligations under such agreement, or if a key collaboration agreement is terminated for any reason, our business could suffer.
- Any adverse development regarding the rHuPH20 enzyme could substantially impact multiple areas of our business, including current and potential ENHANZE collaborations and revenues, as well as any proprietary programs.
- Additional applications of our ENHANZE technology or acquiring new technologies may require the use of additional resources, result in increased expense and ultimately may not be successful.
- Our partnered or proprietary product candidates may not receive regulatory approvals or their development may be delayed which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Failure of our third-party partners to supply certain proprietary materials that are essential components of partnered products or product candidates could delay development and commercialization efforts and/or harm our collaborations.
- If we or our partners fail to comply with regulatory requirements applicable to promotion, sale and manufacturing of approved products, regulatory agencies may act against us or them, which could harm our business.
- Failure of our auto-injector and specialty products business to perform could adversely impact our future business and operations.
- Pandemics or similar public health crises could adversely impact our business and results of operations.
- We may need to raise additional capital in the future and there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so.
- Failure by us to fulfill obligations under our debt instruments may cause repayment obligations to accelerate.
- Conversion of our Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders or may otherwise depress the price of our common stock or adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.
- If proprietary or partnered product candidates are approved for commercialization but do not gain market acceptance resulting in commercial performance below that which was expected or projected, our business may suffer.
- Our ability to license our ENHANZE and device technologies depends on the validity of our patents.
- Developing, manufacturing and marketing pharmaceutical products for human use involves significant product liability risks for which we may have insufficient insurance coverage.
- Failure by our partners to achieve projected development or clinical goals in the timeframes expected may delay product commercialization, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- Future strategic corporate transactions could disrupt our business and impact our financial condition.

- Our effective tax rate may fluctuate, and we may incur obligations in tax jurisdictions in excess of accrued amounts.

Risks Related To Ownership of Our Common Stock

- The market price of our common stock is subject to significant volatility.
- Future transactions where we raise capital may negatively affect our stock price.
- Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents, convertible note indentures and Delaware law may make an acquisition of us more difficult.

Risks Related to Our Industry

- Compliance with extensive government regulations for our and our partnered products is expensive and time consuming and may result in delay or cancellation of our or our partnered product sales, introductions or modifications.
- Because some of our and our partnered products and product candidates are considered to be drug/device combination products, the regulatory approval and post-approval requirements can be more complex.
- We may be subject to various federal and state healthcare laws, which could subject us to government investigation, litigation, and other penalties, which could adversely affect our ability to operate.
- We may be required to initiate or defend against legal proceedings related to intellectual property rights, which may result in substantial expense, delay and/or cessation of certain development and commercialization of our products.
- Off-label promotion or marketing of products inconsistent with U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) requirements could result in significant liability.
- Compliance with regulatory requirements related to controlled substances will require additional time and expenses and may subject us to additional penalties for noncompliance, which could inhibit successful commercialization.
- Changes in intellectual property laws such as recent changes in the legal standards that govern the patentability and scope of biotechnology patents may adversely impact our business because we may lose the ability to obtain patent protection or enforce our intellectual property rights against competitors.
- If third-party reimbursement and customer contracts are not available, our proprietary and partnered products may not be accepted in the market resulting in commercial performance below that which was expected or projected.
- Changes in private and federal reimbursement policies and practices could lower pharmaceutical product prices and decrease our revenue.
- We face competition and rapid technological change that could result in the development of products by others that are competitive with our proprietary and partnered products, including those under development.

General Risks

- If we are unable to attract, hire and retain key personnel, our business could be negatively affected.
- Our operations might be interrupted by the occurrence of a natural disaster or other catastrophic event.
- Cyberattacks, security breaches or system breakdowns may disrupt our operations and harm our operating results and reputation.
- Violence, physical attacks or threats of violence directed toward company facilities or key company personnel may disrupt company operations and undermine investor confidence.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the "safe harbor" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform act of 1995, provisions of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included herein, including without limitation those regarding our future product development and regulatory events and goals, product collaborations, our business intentions and financial estimates and anticipated results, are, or may be deemed to be, forward-looking statements. Words such as "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "plan," "believe," "seek," "estimate," "think," "may," "could," "will," "would," "should," "continue," "potential," "likely," "opportunity," "project" and similar expressions or variations of such words are intended to identify forward-looking statements, but are not the exclusive means of identifying forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, statements concerning future matters such as the development or regulatory approval of new partner products, enhancements of existing products or technologies, timing and success of the launch of new products by us and our partners, third party performance under key collaboration agreements, the ability of our bulk drug and device part manufacturers to provide adequate supply for our partners, revenue, expense, cash burn levels and our ability to make timely repayments of debt, anticipated amounts and timing of share repurchases, anticipated profitability and expected trends and other statements regarding our plans and matters that are not historical are forward-looking statements.

Although forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K reflect the good faith judgment of our management, such statements can only be based on facts and factors currently known by us. Consequently, forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties and actual results and outcomes may differ materially from the results and outcomes discussed in or anticipated by the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences in results and outcomes include without limitation those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A, as well as those discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Readers are urged not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements in order to reflect any event or circumstance that may arise after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

References to "Halozyme," "the Company," "we," "our," "ours," and "us" refer to Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc., its wholly owned subsidiaries, Halozyme, Inc., Antares Pharma Inc., and Antares Pharma Inc.'s wholly-owned subsidiaries, Antares Pharma IPL AG and Antares Pharma AG. References to "Notes" refer to the notes to the consolidated financial statements included herein (refer to Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K).

PART I

Item 1. Business

Overview

Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company advancing disruptive solutions to improve patient experiences and outcomes for emerging and established therapies.

As the innovators of ENHANZE® drug delivery technology ("ENHANZE") with our proprietary enzyme rHuPH20, our commercially validated solution is used to facilitate the subcutaneous ("SC") delivery of injected drugs and fluids, with the goal of improving the patient experience with rapid SC delivery and reduced treatment burden. We license our technology to biopharmaceutical companies to collaboratively develop products that combine ENHANZE with our partners' proprietary compounds. We also develop, manufacture and commercialize, for ourselves or with our partners, drug-device combination products using our advanced auto-injector technologies that are designed to provide commercial or functional advantages such as improved convenience, reliability and tolerability, and enhanced patient comfort and adherence.

Our ENHANZE partners' approved products and product candidates are based on rHuPH20, our patented recombinant human hyaluronidase enzyme. rHuPH20 works by breaking down hyaluronan, a naturally occurring carbohydrate that is a major component of the extracellular matrix of the SC space. This temporarily reduces the barrier to bulk fluid flow allowing for improved and more rapid SC delivery of high dose, high volume injectable biologics, such as monoclonal antibodies and other large therapeutic molecules, as well as small molecules and fluids. We refer to the application of rHuPH20 to facilitate the delivery of other drugs or fluids as ENHANZE. We license our ENHANZE technology to form collaborations with biopharmaceutical companies that develop and/or market drugs requiring or benefiting from injection via the SC route of administration. In the development of proprietary intravenous ("IV") drugs combined with our ENHANZE technology, data have been generated supporting the potential for ENHANZE to reduce patient treatment burden, as a result of shorter duration of SC administration with ENHANZE compared to IV administration. ENHANZE may enable fixed-dose SC dosing compared to weight-based dosing typically required for IV administration, extend the dosing interval for drugs that are already administered subcutaneously and potentially allow for lower rates of infusion-related reactions. ENHANZE may enable more flexible treatment options such as home administration by a healthcare professional or potentially the patient or caregiver. Lastly, certain proprietary drugs co-formulated with ENHANZE have been granted additional exclusivity, extending the patent life of the product beyond the patent expiry of the proprietary IV drug.

We currently have ENHANZE collaborations and licensing agreements with F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd. and Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc. ("Roche"), Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG and Baxalta US Inc. ("Takeda"), Pfizer Inc. ("Pfizer"), Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"), AbbVie, Inc. ("AbbVie"), Eli Lilly and Company ("Lilly"), Bristol Myers Squibb Company ("BMS"), argenx BVBA ("argenx"), ViiV Healthcare (the global specialist HIV Company majority owned by GlaxoSmithKline) ("ViiV"), Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. ("Chugai") and Acumen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Acumen"). In addition to receiving upfront licensing fees from our ENHANZE collaborations, we are entitled to receive event and sales-based milestone payments, revenues from the sale of bulk rHuPH20 and royalties from commercial sales of approved partner products co-formulated with ENHANZE. We currently earn royalties from the sales of nine commercial products including sales of five commercial products from the Roche collaboration and one commercial product from each of the Takeda, Janssen, argenx and BMS collaborations.

We have commercialized auto-injector products with Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. ("Teva") and Otter Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Otter"). We have development programs including our auto-injectors with Idorsia Pharmaceuticals Ltd. ("Idorsia").

Our commercial portfolio of proprietary products includes Hylenex®, utilizing rHuPH20, and XYOSTED®, utilizing our auto-injector technology.

Our principal offices and research facilities are located at 12390 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130. Our telephone number is (858) 794-8889 and our e-mail address is *info@halozyme.com*. Our website address is *www.halozyme.com.* Information found on, or accessible through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our periodic and current reports that we filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") are available on our website at *www.halozyme.com*, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after we have electronically filed such material with, or furnished them to, the SEC, including our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports.

Our Technology

rHuPH20 can be applied as a drug delivery platform to increase dispersion and absorption of other injected drugs and fluids, potentially reducing treatment burden. For example, rHuPH20 has been used to convert drugs that must be delivered intravenously into SC injections or to reduce the number of SC injections needed for effective therapy. When ENHANZE technology is applied subcutaneously, the rHuPH20 acts locally and transiently, with a tissue half-life of less than 30 minutes. Hyaluronan at the local site reconstitutes its normal density within two days and, therefore, the effect of rHuPH20 on the architecture of the SC space is temporary.

The pressure-assisted auto-injector technology is a form of parenteral drug delivery that continues to gain acceptance and demand among the medical and patient community. Encompassing a variety of sizes and designs, our technology operates by using pressure to force the drug, in solution or suspension, through the skin and deposits the drug into the SC or intramuscular tissue. We have designed disposable, pressure-assisted auto-injector devices to address acute and chronic medical needs, such as rheumatoid arthritis and psoriasis, allergic reactions, testosterone deficiency. Our current platforms include the high-volume auto-injector, VIBEX®, VIBEX® QuickShot®, and Vai™ auto-injectors and multi-dose pen injectors. Our current auto-injectors offer a dose capacity ranging from 0.5 mL to 2.25 mL, and our high-volume auto-injector technology extends that dose capacity to at least 10mL. They are designed for speed and patient comfort and accommodate for highly viscous drug products. They are customizable for fill volumes and needle lengths to meet our partners' needs for reliability requirements, including for emergency use applications.

Our Strategy

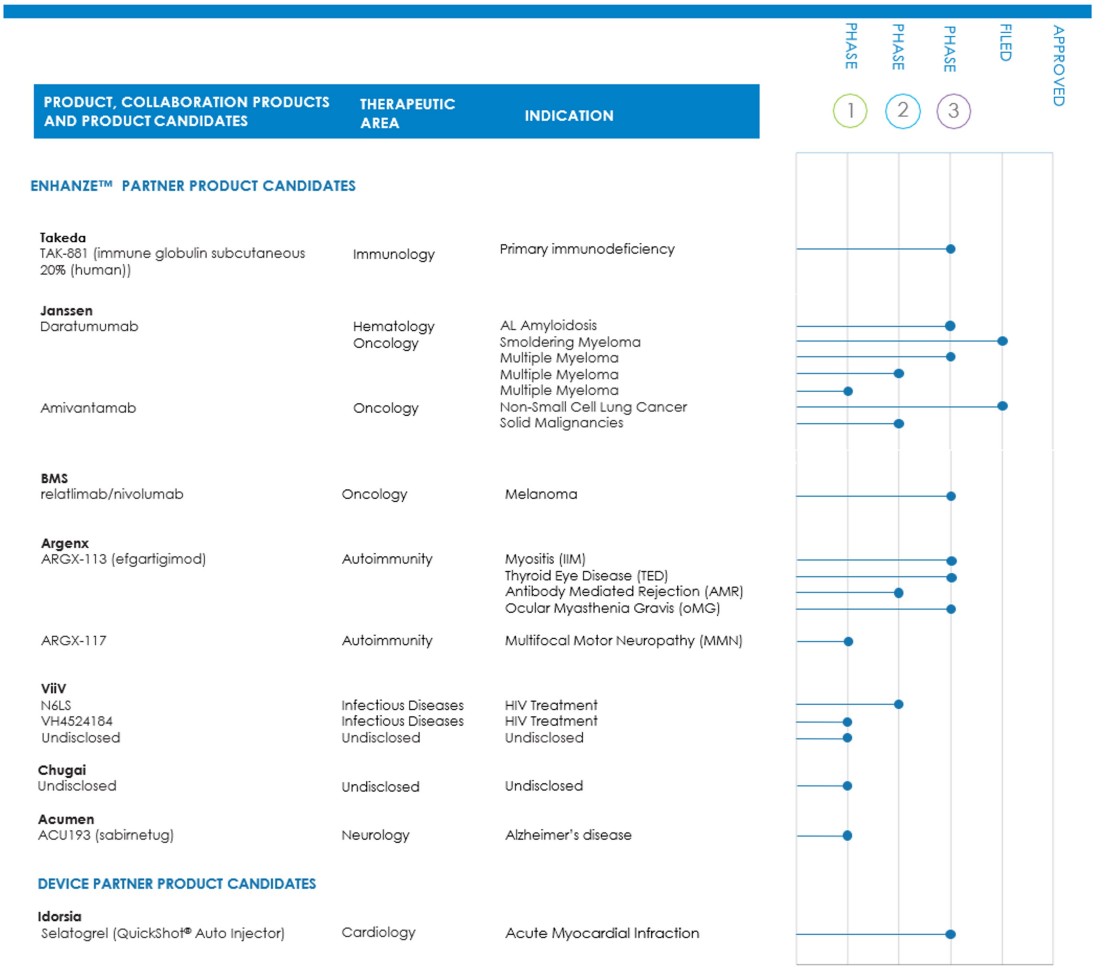
We are a leader in converting IV biologics to SC delivery and extending the dosing interval of SC drugs, using our commercially-validated ENHANZE technology. Our ENHANZE technology also has the potential for SC delivery of small molecules and other therapeutic modalities including those developed as long-acting injectables and other therapies that might benefit from larger dose/larger volume SC delivery. We collaborate with leading pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to help them develop products that combine our ENHANZE technology with their proprietary compounds. We target large, attractive markets, where ENHANZE-enabled SC delivery has the potential to deliver competitive differentiation and other important benefits to our partners, such as larger injection volumes administered rapidly, extended dosing intervals, and reduced treatment burden and healthcare costs. In addition, ENHANZE has been demonstrated to enable the combination of two therapeutic antibodies in a single injection, as well as the development of new co-formulation intellectual property. We leverage our strategic, technical, regulatory and alliance management skills in support of our partners' efforts to develop new SC delivered products. We currently have eleven collaborations with nine currently approved products and additional product candidates in development using our ENHANZE technology. We intend to work with our existing partners to expand our collaborations to add new targets and develop targets and product candidates under the terms of the operative collaboration agreements. We will also continue our efforts to enter into new collaborations to derive additional revenue from our proprietary technology.

We also support leading pharmaceutical companies by assisting in the development of, and supplying, auto-injector devices and auto-injector drug combination products. We leverage our engineering, regulatory and manufacturing skills to support our partners' plans. We intend to extend the range of auto-injectors available to current and new partners. In 2023, we completed a successful Phase I clinical study using a high-volume auto-injector. It is our goal to further extend the number of partners for the current auto-injectors and add new partners for our high-volume auto-injector that utilizes our ENHANZE technology.

Product and Product Candidates

The following table summarizes our marketed proprietary products and product candidates under development and our marketed partnered products and product candidates under development with our partners:

PRODUCT, COLLABORATION PRODUCTS AND PRODUCT CANDIDATES	THERAPEUTIC AREA	INDICATION	PHASE 1 / PHASE 2 / PHASE 3 / FILED / APPROVED
PROPRIETARY APPROVED PRODUCTS			
HYLENEX® recombinant (hyaluronidase human injection)	Various	Adjuvant for subcutaneous fluid delivery for dispersion & absorption of other injected drugs	Approved in the U.S.
XYOSTED® (testosterone enanthate) injection (CIII)	Urology	Testosterone Replacement Therapy (TRT)	Approved in the U.S.
ENHANZE® PARTNER APPROVED PRODUCTS			
Roche Herceptin® SC (trastuzumab) (OUS) Herceptin Hylecta™ (trastuzumab and hyaluronidase-oysk) (U.S.)	Oncology	Breast Cancer	Approved in the U.S., EU, China and other countries outside the U.S. (OUS)
Phesgo®(pertuzumab/trastuzumab/hyaluronidase-zzfx) (OUS) and (pertuzumab/trastuzumab)(EU)	Oncology	Breast Cancer	Approved in the U.S., EU, OUS and Japan Submitted in China
MabThera® SC (rituximab) (OUS) RITUXAN HYCELA™ (rituximab/hyaluronidase human) (U.S.)	Oncology	Multiple Blood Cancers	Approved for NHL in EU and OUS Approved for CLL in EU and OUS Approved for DLBCL, CLL and FL in the U.S. Approved for DLBCL in China
Tecentriq® SC (atezolizumab) (EU/U.K.) Tecentriq Hybreza™ (atezolizumab) (U.S.)	Oncology	Certain Types of Lung, Liver, Skin, and Soft Tissue Cancer	Approved in the U.S., EU and the U.K.
OCREVUS® SC (Ocrelizumab) (EU/U.K.) OCREVUS ZUNOVO™ (Ocrelizumab) (U.S.)	Neurology	Multiple Sclerosis	Approved in the U.S., EU and the U.K.
Takeda HYQVIA® (Immune Globulin Infusion 10% (Human) with Recombinant Human Hyaluronidase)	Immunology	Primary Immunodeficiency, Secondary Immunodeficiencies (EU and Japan)	Approved in the U.S., EU, OUS and Japan
		Chronic inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy (CIDP)	Approved in the U.S. and EU Submitted in Japan
Janssen DARZALEX FASPRO® (daratumumab hyaluronidase human-fihj) (U.S./China) DARZQURO® (daratumumab)(Japan) DARZALEX SC® (daratumumab) (OUS)	Oncology Hematology	Multiple Myeloma AL Amyloidosis	Approved for MM in the U.S., EU, Japan and OUS Approved for AL Amyloidosis in the U.S., EU, Japan and China
argenx VYVGART® Hytrulo (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) (U.S.) VYVGART® SC (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) (EU/China) VYVDURA® (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) (Japan)	Autoimmunity	Generalized Myasthenia Gravis (gMG)	Approved in the U.S., EU, Japan and China
VYVGART® Hytrulo (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) (U.S./China) VYVDURA® (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) (Japan)	Autoimmunity	Chronic inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy (CIDP)	Approved in the U.S., Japan and China Submitted in EU
BMS Opdivo® Qvantig (nivolumab and hyaluronidase-nvhy) (U.S.)	Oncology	Certain types of Kidney, Skin, Lung, Colorectal, Head and Neck, Urothelial, Liver, Esophageal and Stomach Cancer	Approved in the U.S.
DEVICE PARTNER APPROVED PRODUCTS			
Teva Epinephrine Injection USP (generic equivalent to EpiPen® and EpiPen® Jr.)	Allergy and Immunology	Anaphylaxis	Approved in the U.S.
Teriparatide Injection (generic version of Forsteo®) (EU) Teriparatide Injection (generic version of Forteo®) (US)	Endocrinology	Osteoporosis	Approved in the U.S. and EU
Otter OTREXUP® (methotrexate) injection	Rheumatology	Rheumatoid Arthritis; pJIA, Psoriasis	Approved in the U.S.



PRODUCT, COLLABORATION PRODUCTS AND PRODUCT CANDIDATES	THERAPEUTIC AREA	INDICATION
ENHANZE™ PARTNER PRODUCT CANDIDATES		
Takeda		
TAK-881 (immune globulin subcutaneous 20% (human))	Immunology	Primary immunodeficiency
Janssen		
Daratumumab	Hematology Oncology	AL Amyloidosis Smoldering Myeloma Multiple Myeloma Multiple Myeloma Multiple Myeloma
Amivantamab	Oncology	Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Solid Malignancies
BMS		
relatlimab/nivolumab	Oncology	Melanoma
Argenx		
ARGX-113 (efgartigimod)	Autoimmunity	Myositis (IIM) Thyroid Eye Disease (TED) Antibody Mediated Rejection (AMR) Ocular Myasthenia Gravis (oMG)
ARGX-117	Autoimmunity	Multifocal Motor Neuropathy (MMN)
ViiV		
N6LS	Infectious Diseases	HIV Treatment
VH4524184	Infectious Diseases	HIV Treatment
Undisclosed	Undisclosed	Undisclosed
Chugai		
Undisclosed	Undisclosed	Undisclosed
Acumen		
ACU193 (sabirnetug)	Neurology	Alzheimer's disease
DEVICE PARTNER PRODUCT CANDIDATES		
Idorsia		
Selatogrel (QuickShot® Auto Injector)	Cardiology	Acute Myocardial Infraction

Proprietary Products and Product Candidates

Hylenex Recombinant (hyaluronidase human injection)

We market and sell Hylenex recombinant which is a formulation of rHuPH20 that facilitates SC administration for achieving hydration, increases the dispersion and absorption of other injected drugs and, in SC urography, to improve resorption of radiopaque agents. Hylenex recombinant is currently the number one prescribed branded hyaluronidase.

XYOSTED (testosterone enanthate) Injection

We market and sell our proprietary product XYOSTED for SC administration of testosterone replacement therapy in adult males for conditions associated with a deficiency or absence of endogenous testosterone (primary hypogonadism or hypogonadotropic hypogonadism). XYOSTED is the only U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA")-approved SC testosterone enanthate product for once-weekly, at-home self-administration and is approved and marketed in the United States ("U.S.") in three dosage strengths, 50 mg, 75 mg and 100 mg.

ATRS - 1902

We have an ongoing program to develop a proprietary drug device combination product for the endocrinology market, for patients who require additional supplemental hydrocortisone, identified as ATRS-1902. The development program uses a novel proprietary auto-injector platform to deliver a liquid stable formulation of hydrocortisone.

In June 2021, we submitted an investigational new drug ("IND") application with the FDA for the initiation of a Phase 1 clinical study of ATRS-1902 for adrenal crisis rescue. The IND application included the protocol for an initial clinical study to compare the pharmacokinetic measures of our novel formulation of hydrocortisone versus Solu-Cortef®, which is an anti-inflammatory glucocorticoid and is the current standard of care for the management of acute adrenal crises.

In July 2021, the FDA accepted our IND for ATRS-1902 enabling us to initiate our Phase 1 clinical study. The Phase 1 clinical study, designed to evaluate the safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic measures of a liquid stable formulation of hydrocortisone, was initiated in September 2021. The study was a cross-over design to establish the pharmacokinetic measures of ATRS-1902 (100 mg) compared to Solu-Cortef (100 mg), the reference-listed drug, in 32 healthy adults.

In January 2022, we announced the positive results from the Phase 1 clinical study and were granted Fast Track designation by the FDA. The positive results supported the advancement of our ATRS-1902 development program to a pivotal study for the treatment of acute adrenal insufficiency, using our Vai novel proprietary rescue pen platform to deliver a liquid stable formulation of hydrocortisone.

Partnered Products

ENHANZE Collaborations

Roche Collaboration

In December 2006, we and Roche entered into a collaboration and license agreement under which Roche obtained a worldwide license to develop and commercialize product combinations of rHuPH20 and up to twelve Roche target compounds (the "Roche Collaboration"). Under this agreement, Roche elected a total of eight targets, two of which are exclusive.

In September 2013, Roche launched a SC formulation of Herceptin (trastuzumab) (Herceptin ® SC) in Europe for the treatment of patients with HER2-positive breast cancer followed by launches in additional countries. This formulation utilizes our ENHANZE technology and is administered in two to five minutes, compared to 30 to 90 minutes with the standard IV form. Herceptin SC has since received approval in Canada, the U.S. (under the brand name Herceptin Hylecta™) and China.

In June 2020, the FDA approved the fixed-dose combination of Perjeta ® (pertuzumab) and Herceptin for SC injection (Phesgo ®) utilizing ENHANZE technology for the treatment of patients with HER2-positive breast cancer. Phesgo has since received approval in Europe and China. In September 2023, Chugai (a Member of the Roche Group) announced that it had obtained regulatory approval for Phesgo from the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare in Japan. We receive royalties for Phesgo sales in Japan as part of our licensing agreement with Roche.

In June 2014, Roche launched MabThera® SC in Europe for the treatment of patients with common forms of non-Hodgkin lymphoma, followed by launches in additional countries. This formulation utilizes our ENHANZE technology and is administered in approximately five minutes compared to the approximate one and a half to four hour IV infusion. In May 2016, Roche announced that the European Medicines Agency approved MabThera SC to treat patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia. In June 2017, the FDA-approved Genentech's RITUXAN HYCELA®, a combination of rituximab using ENHANZE technology (approved and marketed under the MabThera SC brand in countries outside the U.S. and Canada), for chronic lymphocytic leukemia and two types of non-Hodgkin lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. In

March 2018, Health Canada approved a combination of rituximab and ENHANZE (approved and marketed under the brand name RITUXAN ® SC) for patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia. In April 2024, MabThera SC was approved by the China National Medical Products Administration to treat diffuse large B-cell lymphoma.

In September 2017 and October 2018, we entered into agreements with Roche to develop and commercialize additional exclusive targets using ENHANZE technology. The upfront license payment may be followed by event-based payments subject to Roche's achievement of specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestones. In addition, Roche will pay royalties to us if products under the collaboration are commercialized.

In August 2023, Roche announced the approval of TECENTRIQ SC with ENHANZE by the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency in the United Kingdom (the "UK"). In January 2024, Roche received European Commission marketing authorization for TECENTRIQ SC. In September 2024, Roche announced the FDA approved TECENTRIQ HYBREZA with ENHANZE. TECENTRIQ SC enables SC delivery in approximately seven minutes, compared with 30-60 minutes for IV infusion, and is approved for all adult indications of TECENTRIQ IV.

In June 2024, Roche announced the European Commission granted marketing authorization in the European Union ("EU") for OCREVUS SC as a twice a year ten-minute SC injection for the treatment of relapsing multiple sclerosis and primary progressive multiple sclerosis. In July 2024, Roche announced the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency approved OCREVUS SC in the UK. In September 2024, Roche announced the FDA approved OCREVUS ZUNOVO with ENHANZE.

Takeda Collaboration

In September 2007, we and Takeda entered into a collaboration and license agreement under which Takeda obtained a worldwide, exclusive license to develop and commercialize product combinations of rHuPH20 with GAMMAGARD LIQUID (HYQVIA®) (the "Takeda Collaboration"). HYQVIA is indicated for the treatment of Primary Immunodeficiency Disorders associated with defects in the immune system.

In May 2013, the European Commission granted Takeda marketing authorization in all EU Member States for the use of HYQVIA as replacement therapy for adult patients with Primary Immunodeficiency and secondary immunodeficiencies. Takeda launched HYQVIA in the first EU country in July 2013 and has continued to launch in additional countries. In May 2016, Takeda announced that HYQVIA received a marketing authorization from the European Commission for a pediatric indication.

In September 2014, HYQVIA was approved by the FDA for treatment of adult patients with Primary Immunodeficiency in the U.S. HYQVIA is the first SC immune globulin treatment approved for adult Primary Immunodeficiency patients with a dosing regimen requiring only one infusion up to once per month (every three to four weeks) and one injection site per infusion in most patients, to deliver a full therapeutic dose of immune globulin.

In September 2020, Takeda announced the European Medicines Agency approved a label update for HYQVIA broadening its use and making it the first and only facilitated SC immunoglobulin replacement therapy in adults, adolescents and children with an expanded range of secondary immunodeficiencies.

In October 2021, Takeda initiated a Phase 1 single-dose, single-center, open-label, three-arm study to assess the tolerability and safety of immune globulin SC (human), 20% solution with ENHANZE (TAK-881) at various infusion rates in healthy adult subjects. In October 2023, Takeda initiated a Phase 2/3 study to evaluate pharmacokinetic measures, safety, and tolerability of SC administration of TAK-881 in adult and pediatric participants with Primary Immunodeficiency Diseases.

In April 2023, Takeda announced the FDA approved the supplemental Biologics License Application to expand the use of HYQVIA to treat Primary Immunodeficiency in children. In December 2024, Takeda announced the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare in Japan approved HYQVIA SC with ENHANZE for patients with agammaglobulinemia or hypogammaglobulinemia disorders characterized by very low or absent levels of antibodies and an increased risk of serious recurring infection caused by Primary Immunodeficiency or secondary immunodeficiencies.

In January 2024, Takeda received FDA and European Commission approval for HYQVIA for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy in adults with stable chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy. In June 2024, Takeda announced Health Canada approved HYQVIA as replacement therapy for primary humoral immunodeficiency and secondary humoral immunodeficiency in pediatric patients two years of age and older. In August 2024, Takeda submitted a New Drug Application in Japan seeking approval for HYQVIA with ENHANZE for treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy/Multifocal Motor Neuropathy.

Pfizer Collaboration

In December 2012, we and Pfizer entered into a collaboration and license agreement, under which Pfizer has the worldwide license to develop and commercialize products combining our rHuPH20 enzyme with Pfizer proprietary biologics in primary care and specialty care indications. Pfizer currently has one non-exclusive target.

Janssen Collaboration

In December 2014, we and Janssen entered into a collaboration and license agreement, under which Janssen has the worldwide license to develop and commercialize products combining our rHuPH20 enzyme with Janssen proprietary biologics directed to up to five targets. Targets may be selected on an exclusive basis. Janssen elected CD38 and initiated several Phase 3 studies, Phase 2 studies and Phase 1 studies of DARZALEX® (daratumumab), directed at CD38, using ENHANZE technology in patients with amyloidosis, smoldering myeloma and multiple myeloma.

In May 2020, Janssen launched the commercial sale of DARZALEX FASPRO ® (DARZALEX utilizing ENHANZE technology) in four regimens across five indications in multiple myeloma patients, including newly diagnosed, transplant-ineligible patients as well as relapsed or refractory patients. As a fixed-dose formulation, DARZALEX FASPRO can be administered over three to five minutes, significantly less time than DARZALEX IV which requires multi-hour infusions. In June 2020, Janssen received European marketing authorization and launched the commercial sale of DARZALEX SC utilizing ENHANZE in the EU. Subsequent to these approvals, Janssen received several additional regulatory approvals for additional indications and patient populations in the U.S., EU, Japan and China. Beginning with the U.S., Janssen has marketing authorization for DARZALEX FASPRO in combination with bortezomib, thalidomide, and dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma patients who are eligible for autologous stem cell transplant, in combination with bortezomib, cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone for the treatment of adult patients with newly diagnosed AL amyloidosis, in combination with pomalidomide and dexamethasone for patients with multiple myeloma after first or subsequent relapse, and in combination with Kyprolis® (carfilzomib) and dexamethasone for patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma who have received one to three prior lines of therapy. In the EU, Janssen has marketing authorization for DARZALEX SC in combination with bortezomib, cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone in newly diagnosed adult patients with AL amyloidosis and in combination with pomalidomide and dexamethasone in adult patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma. In Japan, Janssen has marketing authorization for the SC formulation of DARZALEX (known as DARZQURO) for the treatment of multiple myeloma and systemic AL amyloidosis. In China, Janssen has marketing authorization for DARZALEX SC for the treatment of primary light chain amyloidosis, in combination with bortezomib, cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone in newly diagnosed patients. In July 2024, Janssen announced the FDA approved DARZALEX FASPRO in combination with bortezomib, lenalidomide and dexamethasone for induction and consolidation treatment and with lenalidomide for maintenance treatment of adult patients who are newly diagnosed with multiple myeloma and are eligible for autologous stem cell transplant with approval also received from the European Commission in October 2024. In September 2024, Janssen announced the submission of a Biologics License Application to the FDA for approval of a new indication of DARZALEX FASPRO in combination with bortezomib, lenalidomide and dexamethasone for the treatment of adult patients with newly diagnosed with multiple myeloma for whom autologous stem cell transplant is deferred or who are ineligible for autologous stem cell transplant. In November 2024, Janssen announced the submission of regulatory applications to the FDA and the European Medicines Agency seeking approval of a new indication for DARZALEX FASPRO in the U.S. and DARZALEX SC in the EU as a monotherapy for the treatment of adult patients with high-risk smoldering multiple myeloma.

In December 2019, Janssen elected epidermal growth factor receptor and mesenchymal-epithelial transition factor as a bispecific antibody (amivantamab) target on an exclusive basis, which is being studied in solid tumors. In September 2022, following a Phase 1 study, Janssen initiated a Phase 3 study of lazertinib and amivantamab with ENHANZE in patients with epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated advanced or metastatic non-small cell lung cancer (PALOMA-3). In November 2022, Janssen initiated a Phase 2 study of amivantamab with ENHANZE in multiple regimens in patients with advanced or metastatic solid tumors including epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer (PALOMA-2). In May 2024, Janssen announced positive data from the Phase 3 PALOMA-3 study which supported the submission of a marketing authorization application to the European Medicines Agency for SC formulation of RYBREVANT (amivantamab) with ENHANZE for the treatment of patients with epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer. In June 2024, Janssen announced the submission of a Biologics License Application to the FDA for amivantamab SC co-formulated with ENHANZE also for patients with epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer. The administration time for SC amivantamab was reduced to approximately five minutes from five hours for the first IV amivantamab infusion (across two days) and showed a five-fold reduction in infusion-related reactions. SC amivantamab also demonstrated longer overall survival, progression-free survival and duration of response. In August 2024, the FDA designated Janssen's Biologics License Application priority review status for amivantamab SC in combination with LAZCLUZE for currently approved or submitted indication of IV in certain patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In December 2024, Janssen announced the FDA issued a Complete Response Letter for the Biologics License Application related to observations as part of a standard pre-approval inspection at a manufacturing facility. Janssen has indicated they are working closely with the FDA to bring SC

amivantamab to patients as quickly as possible. In February 2025, Janssen received a positive opinion from the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency recommending an extension of marketing authorization for a SC formulation of RYBREVANT (amivantamab) with ENHANZE in combination with LAZCLUZE (lazertinib) for the first-line treatment of adult patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer with epidermal growth factor receptor exon 19 deletions or exon 21 L858R substitution mutations, and as a monotherapy for the treatment of adult patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer with activating epidermal growth factor receptor exon 20 insertion mutations after failure of platinum-based therapy.

AbbVie Collaboration

In June 2015, we and AbbVie entered into a collaboration and license agreement, under which AbbVie has the worldwide license to develop and commercialize products combining our rHuPH20 enzyme with AbbVie proprietary biologics. AbbVie currently has the right to select up to nine targets. Targets may be selected on an exclusive basis.

Lilly Collaboration

In December 2015, we and Lilly entered into a collaboration and license agreement, under which Lilly has the worldwide license to develop and commercialize products combining our rHuPH20 enzyme with Lilly proprietary biologics. Lilly currently has the right to select up to three targets. Targets may be selected on an exclusive basis.

BMS Collaboration

In September 2017, we and BMS entered into a collaboration and license agreement, which became effective in November 2017, under which BMS had the worldwide license to develop and commercialize products combining our rHuPH20 enzyme with BMS products directed at up to eleven targets. Targets may be selected on an exclusive basis or non-exclusive basis. BMS has designated multiple immuno-oncology targets including programmed death 1 and has an option to select three additional targets by September 2026. In October 2019, BMS initiated a Phase 1 study of relatlimab, an anti-LAG-3 antibody, in combination with nivolumab using ENHANZE technology. In May 2021, BMS initiated a Phase 3 of nivolumab using ENHANZE technology for patients with advanced or metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma (CheckMate-67T), leveraging data and insights from Phase 1/2 CA209-8KX study in patients with solid tumors. In October 2023, BMS reported positive top-line data from the Phase 3 CheckMate-67T study evaluating a SC formulation of Opdivo (nivolumab) with ENHANZE in patients with advanced or metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma who have received prior systemic therapy. The study met its co-primary pharmacokinetics endpoints and a key secondary endpoint. In June 2024, BMS announced the European Medicines Agency validated its Extension Application for the SC formulation of Opdivo (nivolumab) co-formulated with ENHANZE. In December 2024, BMS announced the FDA approved Opdivo® Qvantig (nivolumab and hyaluronidase-nvhy) with ENHANZE for SC use in most previously approved adult, solid IV Opdivo (nivolumab) indications. Opdivo Qvantig is the first and only SC administered programmed death 1 inhibitor.

In March 2023, BMS initiated a Phase 3 study to demonstrate the drug exposure levels of nivolumab and relatlimab fixed-dose combination with ENHANZE is not inferior to IV administration in participants with previously untreated metastatic or unresectable melanoma (RELATIVITY-127).

argenx Collaboration

In February 2019, we and argenx entered into an agreement for the right to develop and commercialize one exclusive target, the human neonatal Fc receptor FcRn, which includes argenx's lead asset efgartigimod (ARGX-113), and an option to select two additional targets using ENHANZE technology. In May 2019, argenx nominated a second target to be studied using ENHANZE technology, a human complement factor C2 associated with the product candidate ARGX-117, which is being developed to treat severe autoimmune diseases in Multifocal Motor Neuropathy. In October 2020, we and argenx entered into an agreement to expand the collaboration relationship, adding three targets for a total of up to six targets under the collaboration. In September 2024, argenx nominated four additional targets under its global collaboration and license agreement that provides them with exclusive access to our ENHANZE drug delivery technology for these targets, for a total of six targets.

In June 2023, argenx received FDA approval under the brand name VYVGART ® Hytrulo for the SC injection with ENHANZE for the treatment of generalized myasthenia gravis in adult patients who are anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody positive. In November 2023, argenx received European Commission approval of VYVGART SC for the treatment of generalized myasthenia gravis, which also provides the option for patient self-administration. In January 2024, argenx received Japan approval for VYVDURA® (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) co-formulated with ENHANZE for the treatment of adult patients with generalized myasthenia gravis including options for self-administration. In July 2024, argenx announced the National Medical Products Administration approved the Biologics License Application of efgartigimod alfa SC (efgartigimod SC) for generalized myasthenia gravis patients in China.

In July 2023, argenx reported positive data from the ADHERE study evaluating VYVGART ® Hytrulo with ENHANZE in adults with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy. In June 2024, argenx announced the FDA approved VYVGART Hytrulo with ENHANZE for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy. In the second quarter of 2024, argenx completed the regulatory submissions of VYVGART SC for the treatment of patients with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy for regulatory approval in Japan, Europe, and China. Submission to Canadian Health Authorities for regulatory approval is expected in 2025. In November 2024, Zai Lab Limited (argenx commercial partner for China) announced the National Medical Products Administration approval of VYVGART Hytrulo for the treatment of patients with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy. In December 2024, argenx announced the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare in Japan approved VYVDURA for the treatment of patients with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy.

argenx is currently conducting the following studies with the goal of expanding approved indications for efgartigimod with ENHANZE: Phase 2/3 (ALKIVIA) study in active idiopathic inflammatory myopathy (Myositis), two registrational studies in thyroid eye disease, Phase 2 (Shamrock) study for kidney transplant recipients with antibody mediated rejection and Phase 3 (ADAPT oculus) study for adult patients with ocular myasthenia gravis.

ViiV Healthcare Collaboration

In June 2021, we and ViiV entered into a global collaboration and license agreement that gives ViiV exclusive access to our ENHANZE technology for four specific small and large molecule targets for the treatment and prevention of HIV. These targets are integrase inhibitors, reverse transcriptase inhibitors limited to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and nucleoside reverse transcriptase translocation inhibitors, capsid inhibitors and broadly neutralising monoclonal antibodies, that bind to the gp120 CD4 binding site. In February 2022, ViiV initiated enrollment of a Phase 1 study to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetic measures of N6LS, a broadly neutralizing antibody, administered subcutaneously with ENHANZE technology. In June 2022, ViiV initiated enrollment of a Phase 1 single dose escalation study to evaluate pharmacokinetic measures, safety and tolerability of long-acting cabotegravir administered subcutaneously with ENHANZE technology. In August 2023, ViiV initiated a Phase 2b study to evaluate the efficacy, safety, pharmacokinetic measures and tolerability of VH3810109 (N6LS) administered subcutaneously with rHuPH20 in combination with cabotegravir. In the third quarter of 2023, ViiV initiated a Phase 1 study with ENHANZE for an undisclosed program. In March 2024, ViiV initiated a Phase 1 study of VH4524184 with ENHANZE to evaluate the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetic measures in healthy adults.

In September 2024, we and ViiV expanded the existing global collaboration and license agreement, providing ViiV exclusive access to our ENHANZE drug delivery technology for one additional undisclosed target.

Chugai Collaboration

In March 2022, we and Chugai entered into a global collaboration and license agreement that gives Chugai exclusive access to ENHANZE technology for an undisclosed target. Chugai intends to explore the potential use of ENHANZE for a Chugai drug candidate. In May 2022, Chugai initiated a Phase 1 study to evaluate the pharmacokinetic measures, pharmacodynamics, and safety of a targeted antibody administered subcutaneously with ENHANZE.

Acumen Collaboration

In November 2023, we and Acumen entered into a global collaboration and non-exclusive license agreement that provides Acumen access to ENHANZE for a single target. Acumen intends to explore the potential use of ENHANZE for ACU193, Acumen's clinical stage monoclonal antibody candidate to target Amyloid-β Oligomers for the treatment of early Alzheimer's disease. In May 2024, Acumen initiated a Phase 2 IV study for ACU193. In July 2024, Acumen initiated a Phase 1 study of sabirnetug (ACU193) with ENHANZE to compare the pharmacokinetic measures between SC and IV administrations in healthy volunteers.

Device and Other Drug Product Collaborations

Teva License, Development and Supply Agreements

In July 2006, we entered into an exclusive license, development and supply agreement with Teva for an epinephrine auto- injector product to be marketed in the U.S. and Canada. We are the exclusive supplier of the device, which we developed, for Teva's generic Epinephrine Injection USP products, indicated for emergency treatment of severe allergic reactions including those that are life threatening (anaphylaxis) in adults and certain pediatric patients. Teva's Epinephrine Injection, utilizing our patented VIBEX® injection technology, was approved by the FDA as a generic drug product with an AB rating, meaning that it is therapeutically equivalent to the branded products EpiPen® and EpiPen Jr® and therefore, subject to state law, substitutable at the pharmacy.

In December 2007, we entered into a license, development and supply agreement with Teva under which we developed and supply a disposable pen injector for teriparatide. Under the agreement, we received an upfront payment and development milestones, and are entitled to receive royalties on net product sales by Teva in territories where commercialized.

We are the exclusive supplier of the multi-dose pen, which we developed, used in Teva's generic teriparatide injection product. In 2020, Teva launched Teriparatide Injection, the generic version of Eli Lilly's branded product Forsteo® featuring our multi-dose pen platform, for commercial sale in several countries outside of the U.S. In November 2023, Teva announced FDA approval of the generic version of Forteo, featuring our multi-dose auto-injector pen platform for the treatment of osteoporosis among certain women and men.

Pfizer Agreement

In August 2018, we entered into a development agreement with Pfizer to jointly develop a combination drug device rescue pen utilizing the QuickShot auto-injector and an undisclosed Pfizer drug. Pfizer has provided the intellectual property rights for further development of the product to us and has retained an option to assist in the marketing, distribution and sale if we complete development of the product and submit for regulatory approval. We are continuing to evaluate the next steps for this program.

Idorsia Agreement

In November 2019, we entered into a global agreement with Idorsia to develop a novel, drug-device product containing selatogrel. A new chemical entity, selatogrel is being developed for the treatment of a suspected acute myocardial infarction in adult patients with a history of acute myocardial infarction.

In August 2021, Idorsia initiated a multi-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of self-administered SC selatogrel for prevention of all-cause death and treatment of acute myocardial infarction in subjects with a recent history of acute myocardial infarction.

Otter Agreement

In December 2021, we entered into a supply agreement with Otter to manufacture the VIBEX auto-injection system device, designed and developed to incorporate a pre-filled syringe for delivery of methotrexate, assemble, package, label and supply the final OTREXUP product and related samples to Otter at cost plus mark-up. Otter is responsible for manufacturing, formulation and testing of methotrexate and the corresponding pre-filled syringe for assembly with the device manufactured by us, along with the commercialization and distribution of OTREXUP. OTREXUP is a SC methotrexate injection for once weekly self-administration with an easy-to-use, single dose, disposable auto injector, indicated for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis, children with active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis and adults with severe recalcitrant psoriasis. Further, we entered into a license agreement with Otter in which we granted Otter a worldwide, exclusive, fully paid-up license to certain patents relating to OTREXUP that may also relate to our other products for Otter to commercialize and otherwise exploit OTREXUP in the field as defined in the license agreement.

Patents and Intellectual Proprietary Rights

Patents and other intellectual proprietary rights are essential to our business. Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain patent protection for our inventions, to preserve our trade secrets and to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Our strategy is to actively pursue patent protection in the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions for technology that we believe to be proprietary to us and that offers us a potential competitive advantage.

Halozyme Patent Portfolio

Our Halozyme patent portfolio includes patents and pending applications that we own solely and, in some cases, jointly with several licensees in the U.S., Europe and other countries in the world. In general, patents have a term of 20 years from the application filing date or earlier claimed priority date. We continue to file and prosecute patent applications to strengthen and grow our patent portfolio pertaining to our recombinant human hyaluronidase and other drugs and drug delivery devices, which primarily cover compositions of matter, formulations, methods of use and manufacture, and devices. We have multiple patents and patent applications throughout the world pertaining to our recombinant human hyaluronidase and methods of use and manufacture, including an issued U.S. patent which expires in 2027, an issued European patent which expires in 2029, and additional patents that are valid into 2029, which we believe cover the products and product candidates under our existing collaborations and Hylenex recombinant. In addition, we have, under prosecution throughout the world, multiple patent applications that relate specifically to individual product candidates under development, and jointly owned patent applications relating to our collaborations with several licensees (including, but not limited to, patent applications covering co-formulations and methods of treatment or use that if granted will be valid into the 2040s), the expiration of which can only be definitely determined upon maturation into our issued patents. We believe our patent filings represent a barrier to entry for potential competitors looking to utilize these hyaluronidases, other drugs and drug delivery devices.

Other Proprietary Rights

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets, proprietary know-how, regulatory exclusivities and continuing technological innovation to protect our products and technologies. We protect our trade secrets, proprietary know-how and innovation, in part, by maintaining physical security of our sites and electronic security of our information technology systems and utilizing confidentiality and proprietary information agreements. Our policy is to require our employees, directors, consultants, advisors, partners, outside scientific partners and sponsored researchers, other advisors and other individuals and entities to execute confidentiality agreements upon the start of employment, consulting or other contractual relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information developed or made known to the individual or entity during the course of the relationship is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees and some other parties, the agreements provide that all discoveries and inventions conceived by the individual will be our exclusive property. In certain instances, partners with which we have entered into development agreements may have rights to certain technology developed in connection with such agreements. Despite the use of these agreements and our efforts to protect our intellectual property, there is a risk of unauthorized use or disclosure of information. Furthermore, our trade secrets may otherwise become known to, or underlying technology may be independently developed by, our competitors.

We also file trademark applications to protect the names of our products and product candidates. These applications may not mature to registration and may be challenged by third parties. We are pursuing trademark protection in a number of different countries around the world.

Research and Development Activities

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of costs associated with the product development, quality and regulatory work required to maintain the ENHANZE platform, expenses associated with testing of new high-volume auto-injectors, activities and support for our partners in their development and manufacturing of product candidates performed on behalf of our partners, compensation and other expenses for research and development personnel, supplies and materials, facility costs and depreciation. We charge all research and development expenses to operations as they are incurred.

Manufacturing

ENHANZE

We do not have our own manufacturing facility for our product and our partners' products and product candidates, or the capability to package our products. We have engaged third parties to manufacture bulk rHuPH20 and Hylenex.

We have existing supply agreements with contract manufacturing organizations Avid Bioservices, Inc. ("Avid") and Catalent Indiana LLC ("Catalent") and Lonza Sales AG ("Lonza") to produce supplies of bulk rHuPH20. Avid and Catalent currently produce and we anticipate Lonza will eventually produce bulk rHuPH20 under current Good Manufacturing Practices for clinical and commercial uses. Catalent currently produces bulk rHuPH20 for use in Hylenex and collaboration products and product candidates. Avid currently produces bulk rHuPH20 for use in collaboration products and product candidates. We rely on their ability to successfully manufacture these batches according to product specifications. It is important for our business for Catalent and Avid to (i) retain their status as current Good Manufacturing Practices-approved manufacturing facilities; (ii) successfully scale up bulk rHuPH20 production; and/or (iii) manufacture the bulk rHuPH20 required by us and our partners for use in our proprietary and collaboration products and product candidates. In addition to supply obligations, Avid and Catalent also provide support for data and information used in the chemistry, manufacturing and controls sections for FDA and other regulatory filings.

We have a commercial manufacturing and supply agreement with Patheon Manufacturing Services, LLC ("Patheon") under which Patheon will provide the final fill and finishing steps in the production process of Hylenex recombinant.

Devices

We also use third parties to manufacture our auto-injector technology products and product candidates, including the products and related components we supply to our partners. For our products and product candidates, we verify that they are manufactured in accordance with FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices for drug products and the FDA's current Quality System Regulations for medical devices and equivalent provisions in the EU and elsewhere, which are required as part of the overall obligations necessary, in the EU for instance, to obtain a CE-mark. We enter into quality agreements with our third-party manufacturers which require compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, Quality System Regulations and foreign equivalents, to the extent applicable. We use third-party service providers to assemble and package our products and product candidates under our direction. We monitor and evaluate manufacturers and suppliers to assess compliance with regulatory requirements and our internal quality standards and benchmarks. We perform quality reviews of manufacturing for all of our product candidates and products, and quality releases for all of our product candidates and products that we sponsor or commercialize.

We use third-party manufacturers to manufacture and supply certain components, drugs, final assembly and finished product. Below is a summary of our key production, manufacturing, assembly and packaging arrangements with third-party manufacturers for products commercialized by us and our partners:

- Phillips-Medisize Corporation, an international outsource provider of design and manufacturing services, produces commercial quantities of components of our QuickShot auto-injector device for XYOSTED and our VIBEX epinephrine auto-injector product with Teva.
- ComDel Innovation, Inc., a domestic provider of integrated solutions for product development, tooling, and manufacturing, produces commercial quantities of components for the VIBEX teriparatide auto-injector product with Teva and the VIBEX auto-injector device for the OTREXUP product for Otter.
- Fresenius Kabi supplies commercial quantities of pre-filled syringes of testosterone for XYOSTED.
- Sharp Corporation, an international contract packaging company, assembles and packages XYOSTED auto-injector products and the OTREXUP auto-injector product for Otter.
- Nolato Contour, Inc. produces commercial quantities of components of our QuickShot auto-injector device for XYOSTED, including components for subassembly molding and assembly.

In addition, our Minnetonka, Minnesota facility supports our administrative functions, product development and quality operations and provides additional assembling and warehousing capabilities for XYOSTED.

Sales, Marketing and Distribution

We have two teams of sales specialists, one that provide hospital and surgery center customers with the information needed to obtain formulary approval for, and support utilization of, Hylenex recombinant and one that supports the promotion of our testosterone product XYOSTED. Our commercial activities also include marketing and related services and commercial support services such as commercial operations, managed markets and commercial analytics. We also employ third-party vendors, such as advertising agencies, market research firms and suppliers of marketing and other sales support related services to assist with our commercial activities.

We sell XYOSTED and Hylenex recombinant in the U.S. to wholesale pharmaceutical distributors, who sell Hylenex to hospitals and XYOSTED to other end-user customers. We engage Integrated Commercialization Solutions, a division of AmerisourceBergen Specialty Group, a subsidiary of AmerisourceBergen, to act as our exclusive distributor for commercial shipment and distribution of Hylenex recombinant to our customers in the U.S. We also contract with numerous wholesale distributors, including Cardinal Health 105, Inc., also known as Specialty Pharmaceutical Services (“Cardinal”), McKesson Corporation and Cencora Inc. (formerly known as AmerisourceBergen Corporation) to distribute XYOSTED, to retail pharmacies as well as the Veterans Administration and other governmental agencies.

In addition to shipping and distribution services, these distributors and third-party logistics providers Cardinal, and Knipper Health, Inc. (“Knipper”) provide us with other key services. Cardinal provides us with services related to logistics, warehousing, returns and inventory management, sales reports, contract administration, chargebacks processing and accounts receivable management. Knipper provides us with the same services except chargeback processing. We also use a division of Cardinal for sample administration. In addition, we utilize these third parties to perform various other services for us relating to regulatory monitoring. In exchange for these services, we pay fees to certain distributors based on a percentage of wholesale acquisition cost. We have also contracted with several specialty pharmacies to support fulfillment of certain prescriptions. In addition, we use third parties to perform various other services for us relating to regulatory monitoring, including adverse event reporting, safety database management and other product maintenance services.

Competition

The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary therapeutics. We face competition from a number of sources, some of which may target the same indications as our product or product candidates, including large pharmaceutical companies, smaller pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions, many of which have greater financial resources, drug development experience, sales and marketing capabilities, including larger, well established sales forces, manufacturing capabilities, experience in obtaining regulatory approvals for product candidates and other resources than us.

ENHANZE

Our ENHANZE technology may face increasing competition from alternate approaches and/or emerging technologies to deliver medicines SC. In addition, our partners face competition in the commercialization of the product candidates for which the partners seek marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities.

Hylenex Recombinant

Hylenex recombinant is currently the only FDA-approved recombinant human hyaluronidase on the market. The competitors for Hylenex recombinant include Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s product, Amphadase®, a bovine (bull) hyaluronidase.

XYOSTED

In the U.S., there are several different formulations for testosterone replacement therapy including intramuscular injection, transdermal patches and gels, oral formulations and nasal gels. Potential competition in the U.S. testosterone replacement market includes transdermal solutions such as AbbVie's Androgel® 1% and 1.62%, Perrigo's generic Androgel® Topical Gel 1.62%, Eli Lilly's Axiron®, Endo's Testim® and Fortesta® (and the authorized generic) and Verity Pharma's TLANDO® and Natesto®. Other forms of testosterone replacement therapy include injectables such as Endo's Aveed®, Pfizer's Depo®-Testosterone, and several generic oil testosterone products sold by Actavis, Sandoz, Viatris Inc., Teva and others, as well as Testopel® pellets by Endo and JATENZO®, an oral formulation, by Tolmar, and Kyzatrex, an oral formulation by Marius Pharmaceuticals.

Devices

We have a wide range of competitors depending upon the branded or generic marketplace, the therapeutic product category, and the product type, including dosage strengths and route of administration. Our competitors include established specialty pharmaceutical companies, major brand name and generic manufacturers of pharmaceuticals such as Teva, Viatris, Eli Lilly and Endo, as well as a wide range of medical device companies that sell a single or limited number of competitive products or participate in only a specific market segment. Our competitors also include third party contract medical device design and development companies such as Scandinavian Health Ltd., Ypsomed AG, West Pharmaceutical and Owen Mumford Ltd. Many of our competitors have greater financial and other resources than we have, such as more commercial resources, larger research and development staffs and more extensive marketing and manufacturing organizations. Smaller or early stage emerging companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large, established companies.

Government Regulations

The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in foreign countries regulate the manufacture and sale of the pharmaceutical products that we or our partners have developed or that our partners currently are developing. The FDA has established guidelines and safety standards that are applicable to the laboratory and preclinical evaluation and clinical investigation of therapeutic products and stringent regulations that govern the manufacture and sale of these products. The process of obtaining regulatory approval for a new therapeutic product usually requires a significant amount of time and substantial resources.

Regulatory obligations continue post-approval and include the reporting of adverse events when a drug is utilized in the broader patient population. Promotion and marketing of drugs is also strictly regulated, with penalties imposed for violations of FDA regulations, the Lanham Act and other federal and state laws, including the federal anti-kickback statute.

We currently intend to continue to seek, through our partners, approval to market products and product candidates in foreign countries, which may have regulatory processes that differ materially from those of the FDA. Our partners may rely upon independent consultants to seek and gain approvals to market our proposed products in foreign countries or may rely on other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies to license our proposed products. We cannot guarantee that approvals to market any of our partners' products can be obtained in any country. Approval to market a product in any one foreign country does not necessarily indicate that approval can be obtained in other countries.

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of drug products. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance may be revised or reinterpreted by the agency or reviewing courts in ways that may significantly affect our business and development of our partners' product candidates and any products that we may commercialize. It is impossible to predict whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, or what the impact of any such changes may be.

Information about our Executive Officers

Information concerning our executive officers, including their names, ages and certain biographical information can be found in Part III, Item 10, *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance* . This information is incorporated by reference into Part I of this report.

Human Capital Management

The experience, expertise and dedication of our employees drive the progress and accomplishments of Halozyme.

As of February 11, 2025, we had 350 full-time employees. None of our employees are unionized and we believe our employee relations to be good.

Recognizing the value of our employees and the contributions they make in achieving our business objectives and overall success, we focus on creating and providing an inclusive and safe work environment where employees are respected and rewarded for their contributions, work together as one team, have opportunities to grow and develop their careers, and support the communities in which we work. We also believe this approach to human capital management is essential to attracting and retaining employees in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical labor market. To achieve this supportive working environment, our human capital management efforts focus on:

Corporate Values and Ethics

The foundation of our human capital management strategy is contained in our corporate values statement and our Code of Conduct and Ethics (the "Code of Conduct"), both of which provide uniform guidance to all our employees regarding expectations for proper workplace behavior. Our corporate values emphasize respecting and valuing fellow team members, innovation and acting with integrity and honesty to uphold the highest ethical standards. We believe these values provide an environment in which all employees can feel proud and motivated to contribute their valued talents to achieving corporate goals and objectives. Our values also emphasize empowering employees and personal accountability as a means to fulfill our commitments to patients, partners, shareholders and each other.

Our Board of Directors adopted and regularly reviews the Code of Conduct, which applies to all of our employees, officers and directors. Adherence to the Code of Conduct helps ensure that all employees can feel a part of an organization that emphasizes adherence to laws and policies covering the industry in which we work. Our Code of Conduct also emphasizes each employee's accountability for making decisions and taking actions in a highly ethical manner with a focus on honesty, fairness and integrity and treating all fellow employees in a respectful and inclusive manner. We have established a reporting hotline that enables employees to file anonymous reports of any suspected violations of the Code of Conduct. We believe that providing an ethical environment in which to work is vital to our efforts to attract, retain and develop our employees.

Diversity and Inclusion

We seek to build and maintain a diverse team of employees that are passionate about and committed to having a positive impact on the lives of patients and their families. We value and celebrate the unique talents, backgrounds and perspectives each employee contributes to achieving our mission and corporate objectives. In support of this philosophy, we adopted the Biotechnology Innovation Organization's principles on workforce development, diversity and inclusion. Our commitment to a diverse and inclusive culture is key to attracting, developing and retaining our talent pool within the globally competitive biotechnology industry. Our dedication to these principles has resulted in a diverse employee base consisting of 45% female and 32% non-white/Caucasian employees as of February 11, 2025.

As an equal opportunity employer, assuring we have and maintain an inclusive work environment is a key focus area for management. We actively seek to attract and retain employees who embody and embrace inclusivity as a core value. Our recruiting team collaborates with hiring managers to find the best possible candidates with appropriate knowledge, experience and technical skills. These candidates are then carefully vetted by a range of internal stakeholders as part of diverse interview panels. We evaluate our recruitment and retention efforts based on a variety of metrics, including offer acceptance rate, time-to-hire, turnover and diversity of our employees.

Our Elevate management development training includes a curriculum designed to equip leaders with skills to combat unconscious bias and foster a trusting, collaborative work environment.

Professional Development for Employees at All Levels

We are firmly committed to employee development as an essential driver of our future growth and overall success of Halozyme. We understand that high performing employees are always seeking a challenge and reaching for ways to broaden, deepen and develop their skills and grow professionally. To support our employees, we conduct an individual development plan process to give employees the opportunity and accountability to document their career goals and discuss the actions necessary to achieve those goals. We have three internal training programs: (i) our senior leader development program is focused on advancing business acumen and leadership skills, (ii) our Elevate management development program is focused on strengthening people management capabilities, and (iii) our learning and development curriculum for the entire organization is focused on personal, professional, team and leadership development opportunities and grounded in our established leadership attributes which identify the knowledge, skills, abilities and behaviors that contribute to individual and organizational performance. In addition, everyone attends or participates in compliance, harassment prevention, and safety training and we

offer education assistance for college and university courses, training seminars and educational conference attendance opportunities to all employees.

We underscore our commitment to professional development by allocating 16 hours of dedicated learning time per employee annually. During this time, employees have the autonomy to select from various learning modalities, from our instructor-facilitated offerings to digital platforms, to suit their individual learning preferences.

To monitor progress, we review our succession plan for key senior management positions as part of our annual talent review and identify development opportunities to help ensure potential successor readiness.

Employee Engagement

We place a high-level of emphasis on accountability and performance within our organization and consider employee engagement essential for success. To facilitate continuous improvement, we regularly conduct engagement surveys, with high participation rates indicating strong employee commitment. The feedback, including hundreds of constructive comments, is reviewed by senior leaders and informs targeted action plans to advance our company. Feedback received in the last survey resulted in enhanced leadership development training and cross-site collaboration improvements.

A key element in a successful company is effective and open communication. A transparent dialogue between employees and leadership is crucial for fostering an environment of performance and accountability. We take pride in our commitment to transparency, which is exemplified through our innovative approach to corporate communication. Our dedication to an open-door policy is highlighted by the opportunity for skip-level meetings with our Chief Executive Officer. These sessions invite employees to engage with top-tier leadership, ensuring they are well-versed in our mission and corporate priorities and have a platform to express insights and feedback.

To ensure that every voice is heard, we hold an all employee meeting at least monthly throughout the year. These meetings serve as an open forum to share progress on strategy and corporate goals as well as potential at-risk areas, celebrate achievements, and share best practices and learnings. These meetings also keep employees well-informed, connected and provide them with an additional venue to ask questions and discuss solutions.

Management tracks and assesses retention and attrition and interviews departing employees to identify any addressable trends.

Compensation & Benefits

Our compensation and benefits programs, with oversight from the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors, are designed to attract, retain and reward employees through competitive salaries, annual bonus eligibility, long-term incentive awards, an Employee Stock Purchase Plan, a 401(k) Plan, healthcare and insurance benefits, health savings and flexible spending accounts, paid time off, family leave, and employee assistance programs. Each year we conduct surveys to benchmark our salaries and benefits and confirm we are satisfied with the competitiveness of our total compensation offering. We also provide a variety of peer-to-peer and corporate recognition programs to celebrate and recognize our employees for their hard work and contributions.

Employee Health and Safety

We are committed to protecting the health and safety of our employees, visitors, clients, and the public. Health and safety practices are integrated into our business processes and align with our Corporate Environmental, Social, and Governance program philosophy and requirements. We maintain robust health and safety management systems and have established procedures that reduce the risk of injury and ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Continuous improvement is a key component of our health and safety efforts. We establish objectives and performance targets and periodically review results both with our internal safety committee as well as at the Executive and Board level to ensure our high standards are maintained. Our leadership team is active and engaged in supporting our health and safety program. Our employees are empowered and responsible for integrating health and safety into their daily work activities and we have experienced health and safety professionals on staff to guide these efforts.

Corporate Citizenship

At Halozyme, we value community engagement. We are committed to driving a positive impact within the communities where we live and work, and we provide our employees with multiple opportunities to contribute to the community, including providing company-wide community service days.

Our commitment to community activities is an important element of our culture and over the past several years we have actively supported organizations that are making strides in the following areas:

- Advocacy and support for patients and healthcare;
- Addressing and reducing health disparities;

- Promoting STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) education;
- Delivering humanitarian services (e.g., food drives, home builds, meal services);
- Protecting and improving the environment (e.g., lagoon cleanup events, park restoration); and
- Supporting children in underserved communities (e.g. school supply drives, holiday adopt-a-family).

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Risks Related To Our Business

If our partnered or proprietary product candidates do not receive and maintain regulatory approvals, or if approvals are not obtained in a timely manner, such failure or delay would substantially impact our ability to generate revenues.

Approval from the FDA or equivalent health authorities is necessary to design, develop, test, manufacture and market pharmaceutical products and medical devices in the U.S. and the other countries in which we anticipate doing business have similar requirements. The process for obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals is extensive, time-consuming, risky and costly, and there is no guarantee that the FDA or other regulatory bodies will approve any applications that may be filed with respect to any of our partnered or proprietary product candidates, or that the timing of any such approval will be appropriate for the desired product launch schedule for a product candidate. We and our partners may provide guidance as to the timing for the filing and acceptance of such regulatory approvals, but such filings and approvals may not occur when we or our partners expect, or at all. The FDA or other foreign regulatory agency may refuse or delay approval of our partnered or proprietary product candidates for failure to collect sufficient clinical or animal safety data and require additional clinical or animal safety studies which may cause lengthy delays and increased costs to our or our partners' development programs. Any such issues associated with rHuPH20 could have an adverse impact on future development of our partners' products which include rHuPH20, future sales of Hylenex recombinant, or our ability to maintain our existing ENHANZE collaborations or enter into new ENHANZE collaborations.

We and our partners may not be successful in obtaining approvals for any additional potential products in a timely manner, or at all.

Refer to the risk factor titled "*Our partnered or proprietary product candidates may not receive regulatory approvals or their development may be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delayed or unsuccessful clinical trials, regulatory requirements or safety concerns*" for additional information relating to the approval of product candidates.

Additionally, even with respect to products which have been approved for commercialization, in order to continue to manufacture and market pharmaceutical and medical device products, we or our partners must maintain our regulatory approvals. If we or any of our partners are unsuccessful in maintaining the required regulatory approvals, our revenues would be adversely affected.

Use of our partnered or proprietary products and product candidates could be associated with adverse events or product recalls.

As with most pharmaceutical and medical device products, our partnered or proprietary products and product candidates could be associated with adverse events which can vary in severity (from minor reactions to death) and frequency (infrequent to very common) or product recalls. Adverse events associated with the use of our partnered or proprietary products or product candidates may be observed at any time, including in clinical trials or when a product is commercialized, and any such adverse events may negatively affect our or our partners' ability to obtain or maintain regulatory approval or market such products and product candidates. Adverse events such as toxicity or other safety issues associated with the use of our partnered or proprietary products and product candidates could require us or our partners to perform additional studies or halt development or commercialization of these products and product candidates or expose us to product liability lawsuits which will harm our business. We or our partners may be required by regulatory agencies to conduct additional animal or human studies regarding the safety and efficacy of our pharmaceutical products or product candidates which we have not planned or anticipated. There can be no assurance that we or our partners will resolve any issues related to any product or product candidate adverse events to the satisfaction of the FDA or any regulatory agency in a timely manner or ever, which could harm our business, prospects and financial condition.

To the extent that a product fails to conform to its specifications or comply with the applicable laws or regulations, we or our partners may be required to or may decide to voluntarily recall the product or regulatory authorities may request or require that we recall a product even if there is no immediate potential harm to a patient. Any recall of our products or their components that we supply to our partners could materially adversely affect our business by rendering us unable to sell those products or components for some time and by adversely affecting our reputation. Recalls are costly and take time and effort to administer. Even if a recall only initially relates to a single product, product batch, or a portion of a batch, recalls may later be expanded to additional products or batches or we or our partners may incur additional costs and need to dedicate additional efforts to investigate and rule out the potential for additional impacted products or batches. Moreover, if any of our partners recall a product due to an issue with a product or component that we supplied, they may claim that we are responsible for such issue and may seek to recover the costs related to such recall or be entitled to certain contractual remedies from us. Recalls may further result in decreased demand for our partnered or proprietary products, could cause our partners or distributors to return products to us for which we may be required to provide refunds or replacement products, or could result in product shortages. Recalls may also require regulatory reporting and prompt regulators to conduct additional inspections of our or our partners' or

contractors' facilities, which could result in findings of noncompliance and regulatory enforcement actions. A recall could also result in product liability claims by individuals and third-party payers. In addition, product liability claims or other safety issues could result in an investigation of the safety or efficacy of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities, or our marketing programs conducted by the FDA or the authorities of the EU member states and other jurisdictions. Such investigations could also potentially lead to a recall of our products or more serious enforcement actions, limitations on the indications for which they may be used, or suspension, variation, or withdrawal of approval. Any such regulatory action by the FDA, the European Medicines Agency or the competent authorities of the EU member states could lead to product liability lawsuits as well.

If our contract manufacturers or vendors are unable or unwilling for any reason to manufacture and supply to us bulk rHuPH20 or other raw materials, reagents, components or devices in the quantity and quality required by us or our partners for use in the production of our proprietary or partnered products and product candidates, our and our partners' product development and commercialization efforts could be delayed or stopped and our business results associated with operations and our collaborations could be harmed.

We rely on a number of third parties in our supply chain for the supply and manufacture of our partnered and proprietary products, and the availability of such products depends upon our ability to procure the raw materials, components, packaging materials and finished products from these third parties, some of which are currently our single source for the materials necessary for certain of our products. We have entered into supply agreements with numerous third-party suppliers. For example, we have existing supply agreements with contract manufacturing organizations Avid Bioservices, Inc. (Avid) and Catalent Indiana LLC (Catalent) to produce bulk rHuPH20. These manufacturers produce bulk rHuPH20 under current Good Manufacturing Practices for use in Hylenex recombinant, and for use in partnered products and product candidates. We rely on their ability to successfully manufacture bulk rHuPH20 according to product specifications. In addition to supply obligations, our contract manufacturers will also provide support for the chemistry, manufacturing and controls sections for FDA and other regulatory filings. We also rely on vendors to supply us with raw materials to produce reagents and other materials for bioanalytical assays used to support our partners' clinical trials. If any of our contract manufacturers or vendors: (i) is unable to retain its status as an FDA approved manufacturing facility; (ii) is unable to otherwise successfully scale up production to meet corporate or regulatory authority quality standards; (iii) is unable to procure the labor, raw materials, reagents or components necessary to produce our proprietary products, including bulk rHuPH20 and Hylenex recombinant, our bioanalytical assays or our partnered products or (iv) fails to manufacture and supply our partnered and proprietary products, including bulk rHuPH20 in the quantity and quality required by us or our partners for use in Hylenex and partnered products and product candidates for any other reason, our business will be adversely affected. In addition, a significant change in such parties' or other third-party manufacturers' business or financial condition could adversely affect their abilities or willingness to fulfill their contractual obligations to us. We have not established, and may not be able to establish, favorable arrangements with additional bulk rHuPH20 manufacturers and suppliers of the ingredients necessary to manufacture bulk rHuPH20 should the existing manufacturers and suppliers become unavailable or in the event that our existing manufacturers and suppliers are unable or unwilling to adequately perform their responsibilities. We have attempted to mitigate the impact of a potential supply interruption including through the establishment of excess bulk rHuPH20 inventory where possible, but there can be no assurances that this safety stock will be maintained or that it will be sufficient to address any delays, interruptions or other problems experienced by any of our contract manufacturers. Any delays, interruptions or other problems regarding the ability or willingness of our contract manufacturers to supply bulk rHuPH20 or the ability or willingness of other third-party manufacturers, to supply other raw materials or ingredients necessary to produce our other proprietary or partnered products on a timely basis could: (i) cause the delay of our partners' clinical trials or otherwise delay or prevent the regulatory approval of our partners' product candidates; (ii) delay or prevent the effective commercialization of proprietary or partnered products and product candidates; and/or (iii) cause us to breach contractual obligations to deliver bulk rHuPH20 to our partners. Such delays could damage our relationship with our partners, and they could have a material adverse effect on royalties and thus our business and financial condition. Additionally, we rely on third parties to manufacture, prepare, fill, finish, package, store and ship our proprietary and partnered products and product candidates on our behalf. If the third parties we identify fail to perform their obligations, the progress of partners' clinical trials could be delayed or even suspended and the commercialization of our partnered or proprietary products could be delayed or prevented.

In addition, our Minnetonka, Minnesota facility supports our administrative functions, product development and quality operations and provides additional assembly and warehousing capabilities, and therefore is subject to relevant risks comparable to those of our third-party manufacturers. For example, we may not be able to begin product manufacturing and production due to a number of different reasons including, but not limited to, inability to obtain necessary supplies and materials, labor and expertise. To the extent we rely on our ability to manufacture and ship any of our proprietary and partnered products, our inability to do so could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on third parties to perform necessary services for our products including services related to the distribution, invoicing, rebates and contract administration, co-pay program administration, sample distribution and administration, storage and transportation of our products. If anything should impede their ability to meet their commitments this could impact our business performance.

Depending on the product, we have retained third-party service providers to perform a variety of functions related to the distribution, invoicing, rebates and contract administration, co-pay program administration, sample distribution and administration, storage and transportation of our products, key aspects of which are out of our direct control. We place substantial reliance on these providers as well as other third-party providers that perform services for us, including, depending on the product, entrusting our inventories of products to their care and handling. We also may rely on third parties to administer our drug price reporting and rebate payments and contracting obligations under federal programs. Despite our reliance on third parties, we have responsibilities for compliance with the applicable legal and program requirements. By example, in certain states, we are required to hold licenses to distribute our products in these states and must comply with the associated state laws. Moreover, if these third-party service providers fail to meet expected deadlines, or otherwise do not carry out their contractual duties to us or encounter physical damage or a natural disaster at their facilities, our ability to deliver products to meet commercial demand would be significantly impaired. In addition, we may use third parties to perform various other services for us relating to regulatory monitoring, including adverse event reporting, safety database management and other product maintenance services. If our employees or any third-party service providers fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, we and/or they may face regulatory or False Claims Act enforcement actions. Moreover, if the quality or accuracy of the data maintained by these service providers is insufficient, our ability to continue to market our products could be jeopardized or we and/or they could be subject to regulatory sanctions. We do not currently have the internal capacity to perform all of these important commercial functions, and we may not be able to maintain commercial arrangements for these services on reasonable terms.

If we or any party to a key collaboration agreement fail to perform material obligations under such agreement, or if a key collaboration agreement is terminated for any reason, our business could suffer.

We have entered into multiple collaboration agreements under which we may receive significant future payments in the form of milestone payments, target designation fees, maintenance fees and royalties. We are heavily dependent on our partners to develop and commercialize product candidates subject to our collaborations in order for us to realize any financial benefits, including recognizing revenues from milestones, royalties and product sales from these collaborations. Our partners may not devote the attention and resources to such efforts that we would ourselves, change their clinical development plans, promotional efforts or simultaneously develop and commercialize products in competition to those products we have licensed to them. Any of these actions may not be visible to us immediately and could negatively impact our ability to forecast and our ability to achieve the benefits and recognize revenue we receive from such collaboration. In addition, in the event that a party fails to perform under a key collaboration agreement, or if a key collaboration agreement is terminated, the reduction in anticipated revenues could negatively impact our operations and the assumptions we used to recognize revenues which could result in a restatement of previously recorded revenues. In addition, the termination of a key collaboration agreement by one or more of our partners could have a material adverse impact on our ability to enter into additional collaboration agreements with new partners on favorable terms, if at all. In certain circumstances, the termination of a key collaboration agreement would require us to revise our corporate strategy going forward and may lead us to reevaluate the applications and value of our technology.

Hylenex and our partners' ENHANZE products and product candidates rely on the rHuPH20 enzyme, and any adverse development regarding rHuPH20 could substantially impact multiple areas of our business, including current and potential ENHANZE collaborations, as well as any proprietary programs.

rHuPH20 is a key technological component of Hylenex and our ENHANZE technology and most of our ENHANZE partnered products and product candidates, including the current and future products and product candidates under our ENHANZE collaborations. We derive a substantial portion of our revenues from our ENHANZE collaborations. Therefore, if there is an adverse development for rHuPH20 (e.g., an adverse regulatory determination relating to rHuPH20, if we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of rHuPH20, if we are unable to obtain or maintain material proprietary rights to rHuPH20 or if we discover negative characteristics of rHuPH20), multiple areas of our business, including current and potential collaborations, as well as proprietary programs would be substantially impacted. For example, elevated anti-rHuPH20 antibody titers were detected in the registration trial for HYQVIA as well as in a former partner's product in a Phase 2 clinical trial with rHuPH20, but have not been associated, in either case, with any adverse events. We monitor for antibodies to rHuPH20 in our collaboration and proprietary programs, and although we do not believe at this time that the incidence of non-neutralizing anti-rHuPH20 antibodies in either the HYQVIA program or the former partner's program will have a significant impact on our proprietary product and our partners' product and product candidates, there can be no assurance that there will not be other such occurrences in the foregoing programs or that concerns regarding these antibodies will not also be raised by the FDA or other health authorities in the future, which could result in delays or discontinuations of our Hylenex commercialization activities, the

development or commercialization activities of our ENHANZE partners, or deter our entry into additional ENHANZE collaborations with third parties.

Our business strategy is focused on growth of our ENHANZE and auto-injector technologies, our commercial products and potential growth through acquisition. Currently, ENHANZE is the largest revenue driver and as a result there is a risk for potential negative impact from adverse developments. Future expansion of our strategic focus to additional applications of our ENHANZE technology or by acquiring new technologies may require the use of additional resources, result in increased expense and ultimately may not be successful.

We routinely evaluate our business strategy, and may modify this strategy in the future in light of our assessment of unmet medical needs, growth potential, resource requirements, regulatory issues, competition, risks and other factors. As a result of these strategic evaluations, we may focus our resources and efforts on one or a few programs or fields and may suspend or reduce our efforts on other programs and fields. For example, in the fourth quarter of 2019, we decided to focus our resources on our ENHANZE technology and our commercial product, Hylenex. By focusing primarily on these areas, we increase the potential impact on us if one of those partner programs does not successfully complete clinical trials, achieve commercial acceptance or meet expectations regarding sales and revenue. We may also expand our strategic focus by seeking new therapeutics applications of our technology or by acquiring new technologies which may require the use of additional resources, increased expense and would require the attention of senior management. For example, in May 2022, we acquired Antares as a means to diversify the sources of our revenues. There can be no assurance that our investment in Antares or any such future investment of resources in new technologies will ultimately result in additional approved proprietary or partnered products or commercial success of new therapeutic applications of our technology.

Our partnered or proprietary product candidates may not receive regulatory approvals or their development may be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delayed or unsuccessful clinical trials, regulatory requirements or safety concerns. If we or our partners fail to obtain, or have delays in obtaining, regulatory approvals for any product candidates, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Clinical testing of pharmaceutical products is a long, expensive and uncertain process, and the failure or delay of a clinical trial can occur at any stage, including the patient enrollment stage. Even if initial results of preclinical and nonclinical studies or clinical trial results are promising, our partners may obtain different results in subsequent trials or studies that fail to show the desired levels of dose safety and efficacy, or we or our partners may not obtain applicable regulatory approval for our products for a variety of other reasons. Preclinical, nonclinical, and clinical trials for proprietary or partnered product candidates could be unsuccessful, which would delay or preclude regulatory approval and commercialization of the product candidates. In the U.S. and other jurisdictions, regulatory approval can be delayed, limited or not granted for many reasons, including, among others:

- during the course of clinical studies, the final data from later Phase 3 studies may differ from data observed in early phase clinical trials, and clinical results may not meet prescribed endpoints for the studies or otherwise provide sufficient data to support the efficacy of our partners' product candidates;
- clinical and nonclinical test results may reveal inferior pharmacokinetic measures, adverse events or unexpected safety issues associated with the use of our partners' product candidates;
- regulatory review may not find that the data from preclinical testing and clinical trials justifies approval;
- regulatory authorities may require that we or our partners change our studies or conduct additional studies which may significantly delay or make continued pursuit of approval commercially unattractive;
- a regulatory agency may reject our and our partners' trial data or disagree with their interpretations of either clinical trial data or applicable regulations;
- a regulatory agency may require additional safety monitoring and reporting through Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies including conditions to assure safe use programs and we or a partner may decide to not pursue regulatory approval for a such a product;
- a regulatory agency may not approve our manufacturing processes or facilities, or the processes or facilities of our partners, our contract manufacturers or our raw material suppliers;
- failure of our or our partners' contract research organization, or CRO, to properly perform the clinical trial in accordance with the written protocol, our contractual obligations with them or applicable regulatory requirements;
- a regulatory agency may identify problems or other deficiencies in our existing manufacturing processes or facilities, or the existing processes or facilities of our partners, our contract manufacturers or our raw material suppliers;
- a regulatory agency may change its formal or informal approval requirements and policies, act contrary to previous guidance, adopt new regulations or raise new issues or concerns late in the approval process; or

- a proprietary or partnered product candidate may be approved only for indications that are narrow or under conditions that place the product at a competitive disadvantage, which may limit the sales and marketing activities for such product candidate or otherwise adversely impact the commercial potential of a product.

If a proprietary or partnered product candidate is not approved in a timely fashion or approval is not obtained on commercially viable terms, or if development of any product candidate is terminated due to difficulties or delays encountered in the regulatory approval process, it could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operation and we would become more dependent on the development of other proprietary or partnered product candidates and/or our ability to successfully acquire other technologies. There can be no assurances that any proprietary or partnered product candidate will receive regulatory approval in a timely manner, or at all. There can be no assurance that partners will be able to gain clarity as to the FDA's requirements or that the requirements may be satisfied in a commercially feasible way, in which case our ability to enter into collaborations with third parties or explore other strategic alternatives to exploit an opportunity will be limited or may not be possible.

We anticipate that certain proprietary or partnered products will be marketed, and perhaps manufactured, in foreign countries. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals in foreign countries is subject to delay and failure for the reasons set forth above, as well as for reasons that vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The approval process varies among countries and jurisdictions and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval in foreign countries may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Foreign regulatory agencies may not provide approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA.

Our third-party partners are responsible for providing certain proprietary materials that are essential components of our partnered products and product candidates, and any failure to supply these materials could delay the development and commercialization efforts for these partnered products and product candidates and/or harm our collaborations. Our partners are also responsible for distributing and commercializing their products, and any failure to successfully commercialize their products could materially adversely affect our revenues.

Our development and commercialization partners are responsible for providing certain proprietary materials that are essential components of our partnered products and product candidates. For example, Roche is responsible for producing the Herceptin and MabThera required for its SC products and Takeda is responsible for producing the GAMMAGARD LIQUID for its product HYQVIA. If a partner, or any applicable third party service provider of a partner, encounters difficulties in the manufacture, storage, delivery, fill, finish or packaging of the partnered product or product candidate or component of such product or product candidate, such difficulties could (i) cause the delay of clinical trials or otherwise delay or prevent the regulatory approval of partnered product candidates; and/or (ii) delay or prevent the effective commercialization of partnered products. Such delays could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. We also rely on our partners to commercialize and distribute their products and if they are unsuccessful in commercializing certain products, the resulting royalty revenue we would receive may be lower than expected.

If we or our partners fail to comply with regulatory requirements applicable to promotion, sale and manufacturing of approved products, regulatory agencies may take action against us or them, which could harm our business.

Any approved products, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data requirements, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for these products, are subject to continual requirements and review by the FDA, and state and foreign regulatory bodies. Regulatory authorities subject a marketed product, its manufacturer and the manufacturing facilities to continual review and periodic inspections. We, our partners and our respective contractors, suppliers and vendors, will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, including complying with regulations and laws regarding advertising, promotion and sales of drug products, required submissions of safety and other post-market information and reports, registration requirements, current Good Manufacturing Practices regulations (including requirements relating to quality control and quality assurance, as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation), and the requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping requirements. Further, because some of our proprietary and partnered products and product candidates are drug/device combination products, we and our partners will have to comply with extensive regulatory requirements than would otherwise be required for products that are not combination products. Regulatory agencies may change existing requirements or adopt new requirements or policies. We, our partners and our respective contractors, suppliers and vendors, may be slow to adapt or may not be able to adapt to these changes or new requirements.

In particular, regulatory requirements applicable to pharmaceutical products make the substitution of suppliers and manufacturers costly and time consuming. We have minimal internal manufacturing capabilities and are, and expect to be in the future, substantially dependent on contract manufacturers and suppliers for the manufacture of our products and for their active and other ingredients. The disqualification of these manufacturers and suppliers through their failure to comply with regulatory requirements could negatively impact our business because the delays and costs in obtaining and qualifying alternate suppliers (if such alternative suppliers are available, which we cannot assure) could delay our or our partners' clinical trials or otherwise

inhibit our or partners' ability to bring approved products to market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Likewise, if we, our partners and our respective contractors, suppliers and vendors involved in sales and promotion of our products do not comply with applicable laws and regulations, for example off-label or false or misleading promotion, this could materially harm our business and financial condition.

Failure to comply with regulatory requirements may result in adverse regulatory actions including but not limited to, any of the following:

- restrictions on our or our partners' products or manufacturing processes;
- warning letters;
- withdrawal of our or our partners' products from the market;
- voluntary or mandatory recall;
- fines;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- suspension or termination of any of our partners' ongoing clinical trials;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our or our partners' products;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- product seizure;
- injunctions; or
- imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Failure of our auto-injector and specialty products business to perform could adversely impact future business and operations.

We acquired the Antares auto-injector and specialty products business with the expectation that the acquisition will result in various benefits for the combined company, including providing an opportunity for increased revenues through growth of device revenue and commercial products and development of a new high volume auto-injector. Increased competition, unresolvable technical issues, deterioration in business conditions and other factors may limit our ability to enter into new collaboration agreements and grow this business. As such, we may not be able to realize the benefits anticipated in connection with the acquisition.

Business interruptions resulting from pandemics or similar public health crises could cause a disruption of the development of our and our partnered product candidates and commercialization of our approved and our partnered products, impede our ability to supply bulk rHuPH20 to our ENHANZE partners or procure and sell our proprietary products and otherwise adversely impact our business and results of operations.

Public health crises such as pandemics or similar outbreaks could adversely impact our business and results of operations by, among other things, disrupting the development of our and our partnered product candidates and commercialization of our and our partnered approved products, causing disruptions in the operations of our third-party contract manufacturing organizations upon whom we rely for the production and supply of our proprietary products, including Hylenex and the bulk rHuPH20 we supply to our partners, and causing other disruptions to our operations.

For example, the COVID-19 pandemic led to the implementation of various responses, including government-imposed quarantines, travel restrictions and other public health safety measures. The extent to which future pandemics impact our operations and/or those of our partners will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and unpredictable, including the duration or recurrence of outbreaks, potential future government actions, new information that will emerge concerning the severity and impact of that pandemic and the actions to contain the pandemic or address its impact in the short and long term, among others.

The business disruptions associated with a global pandemic could impact the business, product development priorities and operations of our partners, including potential delays in manufacturing their product candidates or approved products. For example, clinical trial conduct may be impacted in geographies affected by a pandemic. The progress or completion of these clinical trials could be adversely impacted by the pandemic. Additionally, interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA, the European Medicines Agency and other similar foreign regulatory agencies, or changes in regulatory priorities to focus on the pandemic, may affect required regulatory review, inspection, clearance and approval timelines. Disruptions such as these could result in delays in the development programs of our partnered products or impede the commercial efforts for approved products, resulting in potential reductions or delays in our revenues from partner royalty or milestone payments.

We rely on many third parties to source active pharmaceutical ingredient and drug products, manufacture and assemble our devices, distribute finished products and provide various logistics activities in order to manufacture and sell our partnered and proprietary products. For example, we rely on third-party manufacturers to manufacture the bulk rHuPH20 that we supply to our partners for their commercial products and product candidates, as well as our commercial product Hylenex. If any such third party manufacturer is adversely impacted by a pandemic and related consequences, including staffing shortages, production slowdowns and disruptions in delivery systems, availability of raw materials, reagents or components or if they divert resources or manufacturing capacity to accommodate the development of treatments or vaccines, our supply chain may be disrupted, limiting our ability to sell Hylenex or supply bulk rHuPH20 to our partners. Any such disruptions to the operations of the third parties upon whom we rely to manufacture and sell our partnered and proprietary products could result in reductions or delays in our revenues.

We may need to raise additional capital in the future and there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain such funds.

We may need to raise additional capital in the future to fund our operations for general corporate purposes if we do not achieve the level of revenues we expected. Our current cash reserves and expected revenues may not be sufficient for us to fund general operations and conduct our business at the level desired. In addition, if we engage in acquisitions of companies, products or technologies in order to execute our business strategy, we may need to raise additional capital. We may raise additional capital in the future through one or more financing vehicles that may be available to us including (i) new collaborative agreements; (ii) expansions or revisions to existing collaborative relationships; (iii) private financings; (iv) other equity or debt financings; (v) monetizing assets; and/or (vi) the public offering of securities.

If we are required to raise additional capital in the future, it may not be available on favorable financing terms within the time required, or at all. If additional capital is not available on favorable terms when needed, we will be required to raise capital on adverse terms or significantly reduce operating expenses through the restructuring of our operations or deferral of strategic business initiatives. If we raise additional capital through a public offering of securities or equity, a substantial number of additional shares of our common stock may be issued, which will dilute the ownership interest of our current investors and may negatively affect our stock price.

We currently have significant debt and may incur additional debt. Failure by us to fulfill our obligations under the applicable debt agreements may cause repayment obligations to accelerate.

The aggregate amount of our consolidated indebtedness, net of debt discount, as of December 31, 2024 was $1,505.8 million, which includes $805.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Convertible Notes and $720.0 million in aggregate principal of the 2028 Convertible Notes, net of unamortized debt discount of $7.5 million and $11.7 million for the 2027 Convertible Notes and 2028 Convertible Notes, respectively.

Our indebtedness may:

- make it difficult for us to satisfy our financial obligations, including making scheduled principal and interest payments on our indebtedness;
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, strategic corporate transactions or other general corporate purposes;
- limit our ability to use our cash flow or obtain additional financing for future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, share repurchases or other general business purposes;
- require us to use a portion of our cash flow from operations to make debt service payments;
- limit our flexibility to plan for, or react to, changes in our business and industry;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our less leveraged competitors; and
- increase our vulnerability to the impact of adverse economic and industry conditions.

In addition, our 2022 Credit Agreement includes certain affirmative and negative covenants, that, among other things, may restrict our ability to: create liens on assets; incur additional indebtedness; make investments; make acquisitions and other fundamental changes; and sell and dispose of property or assets. The 2022 Credit Agreement also includes financial covenants requiring us to maintain, measured as of the end of each fiscal quarter, a maximum consolidated net leverage ratio of 4.75 to 1.00 initially, which declines to 4.00 to 1.00 over the term of the loan facility, and a minimum consolidated interest coverage ratio of 3.00 to 1.00. The 2022 Credit Agreement also contains customary representations and warranties and events of default. Complying with the covenants contained in the 2022 Credit Agreement could make it more difficult for us to execute our business strategy. Further, in the event of default by us under the 2022 Credit Agreement, the lenders would be entitled to exercise their remedies thereunder, including the right to accelerate the debt, upon which we may be required to repay all amounts then outstanding under the 2022 Credit Agreement which would harm our financial condition.

Our ability to make payments on our existing or any future debt will depend on our future operating performance and ability to generate cash and may also depend on our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing. It will also depend on financial, business or other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control. We will need to use cash to pay principal and interest on our debt, thereby reducing the funds available to fund operations, strategic initiatives and working capital requirements. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash to service our debt obligations, an event of default may occur under any of our debt instruments which could result in an acceleration of such debt upon which we may be required to repay all the amounts outstanding under some or all of our debt instruments. Such an acceleration of our debt obligations could harm our financial condition. From time to time, we may seek to retire or repurchase our outstanding debt through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity or debt, in open-market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Any such repurchases or exchanges would be on such terms and at such prices as we determine, and will depend on current market conditions, our liquidity needs, any restrictions in our contracts and other factors. The amounts involved in such transactions could be material.

The conditional conversion feature of the Convertible Notes, if triggered, may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

In the event the conditional conversion feature of the Convertible Notes is triggered, holders of the Convertible Notes will be entitled to convert the notes at any time during specified periods at their option. If one or more holders elect to convert their notes, we would be required to settle a portion or all of our conversion obligation in cash, which could adversely affect our liquidity. Even if holders of the Convertible Notes do not elect to convert their notes, we are required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the notes as a current rather than long-term liability when the conditional conversion feature is triggered, which results in a material reduction of our net working capital.

Conversion of our Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders or may otherwise depress the price of our common stock.

The conversion of some or all of our Convertible Notes, to the extent we deliver shares upon conversion, will dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders. Any sales in the public market of the Convertible Notes or our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Notes could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock. In addition, the existence of the Convertible Notes may encourage short selling by market participants because the conversion of the Convertible Notes could be used to satisfy short positions, or anticipated conversion of the Convertible Notes into shares of our common stock could depress the price of our common stock.

If proprietary or partnered product candidates are approved for commercialization but do not gain market acceptance resulting in commercial performance below that which was expected or projected, our business may suffer.

Assuming that existing or future proprietary or partnered product candidates obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for commercial sale, a number of factors may affect the market acceptance of these newly-approved products, including, among others:

- the degree to which the use of these products is restricted by the approved product label;
- the price of these products relative to other therapies for the same or similar treatments;
- the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from third-party payers including government insurance programs and private insurers;
- the introduction of generic or biosimilar competitors to these products;
- the perception by patients, physicians and other members of the health care community of the effectiveness and safety of these products for their prescribed treatments relative to other therapies for the same or similar treatments;
- the ability and willingness of our partners to fund sales and marketing efforts; and
- the effectiveness of the sales and marketing efforts of our partners.

If these proprietary or partnered products do not gain or maintain market acceptance or experience reduced sales resulting in commercial performance below that which was expected or projected, the revenues we expect to receive from these products will be diminished which could harm our ability to fund future operations, including conduct acquisitions, execute our planned share repurchases, or affect our ability to use funds for other general corporate purposes and cause our business to suffer.

In addition, our proprietary or partnered product candidates will be restricted to the labels approved by FDA and applicable regulatory bodies, and these restrictions may limit the marketing and promotion of the ultimate products. If the approved labels are restrictive, the sales and marketing efforts for these products may be negatively affected.

Our ability to license our ENHANZE and device technologies to our partners depends on the validity of our patents and other proprietary rights.

Patents and other proprietary rights are essential to our business. Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for our inventions, to preserve our trade secrets and to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. We have multiple patents and patent applications throughout the world pertaining to our recombinant human hyaluronidase and methods of use and manufacture, including an issued U.S. patent which expires in 2027 and additional patents that are valid into 2029, which we believe cover the products and product candidates under our existing collaborations, and Hylenex. Although we believe our patent filings represent a barrier to entry for potential competitors looking to utilize these hyaluronidases, upon expiration of our patents other pharmaceutical companies may (if they do not infringe our other patents) seek to compete with us by developing, manufacturing and selling biosimilars to the active drug ingredient in our ENHANZE technology used by our partners in combination with their products. Any such loss of patent protection or proprietary rights could lead to a reduction or loss of revenues, incentivize one or more of our key ENHANZE partners to terminate their relationship with us and impact our ability to enter into new collaboration and license agreements.

Developing, manufacturing and marketing pharmaceutical products for human use involves significant product liability risks for which we may have insufficient insurance coverage.

The development, manufacture, testing, marketing and sale of pharmaceutical products and medical devices involves the risk of product liability claims by consumers and other third parties. Product liability claims may be brought by individuals seeking relief for themselves, or by groups seeking to represent a class of injured patients. Further, third-party payers, either individually or as a putative class, may bring actions seeking to recover monies spent on one of our products. Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, product liability claims can be high in the pharmaceutical industry, and our insurance may not sufficiently cover our actual liabilities. If product liability claims were to be made against us, it is possible that the liabilities may exceed the limits of our insurance policy, or our insurance carriers may deny, or attempt to deny, coverage in certain instances. If a lawsuit against us is successful, then the insurance coverage may not be sufficient and could materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition. Furthermore, various distributors of pharmaceutical products require minimum product liability insurance coverage before purchase or acceptance of products for distribution. Failure to satisfy these insurance requirements could impede our ability to achieve broad distribution of our proposed products, and higher insurance requirements could impose additional costs on us. In addition, since many of our partnered product candidates include the pharmaceutical products of a third-party, we run the risk that problems with the third-party pharmaceutical product will give rise to liability claims against us. Product liability claims can also result in additional regulatory consequences including, but not limited to, investigations and regulatory enforcement actions, as well as recalls, revocation of approvals, or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions or changes. Product liability claims could also harm our reputation and the reputation of our products, adversely affecting our ability to market our products successfully. In addition, defending a product liability lawsuit is expensive and can divert the attention of our key employees from operating our business. Such claims can also impact our ability to initiate or complete clinical trials.

If our partners do not achieve projected development, clinical, or regulatory goals in the timeframes publicly announced or otherwise expected, the commercialization of our partners products may be delayed and, as a result, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected.

From time to time, our partners may publicly articulate the estimated timing for the accomplishment of certain scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development goals. The accomplishment of any goal is typically based on numerous assumptions, and the achievement of a particular goal may be delayed for any number of reasons both within and outside of our and our partners' control. If scientific, regulatory, strategic or other factors cause a collaboration partner to not meet a goal, regardless of whether that goal has been publicly articulated or not, our stock price may decline rapidly. Stock price declines may also trigger direct or derivative shareholder lawsuits. As with any litigation proceeding, the eventual outcome of any legal action is difficult to predict. If any such lawsuits occur, we will incur expenses in connection with the defense of these lawsuits, and we may have to pay substantial damages or settlement costs in connection with any resolution thereof. Although we have insurance coverage against which we may claim recovery against some of these expenses and costs, the amount of coverage may not be adequate to cover the full amount or certain expenses and costs may be outside the scope of the policies we maintain. In the event of an adverse outcome or outcomes, our business could be materially harmed from depletion of cash resources, negative impact on our reputation, or restrictions or changes to our governance or other processes that may result from any final disposition of the lawsuit. Moreover, responding to and defending pending litigation significantly diverts management's attention from our operations.

In addition, the consistent failure to meet publicly announced milestones may erode the credibility of our management team with respect to future milestone estimates.

Future strategic corporate transactions could disrupt our business and impact our financial condition.

In order to augment and extend our revenue, we acquired Antares in May 2022 and we may decide to acquire additional businesses, products and technologies or pursue other corporate transactions and make investments which we believe are important to the future of our business. Any corporate transaction we pursue could require significant capital infusions and could involve many risks, including, but not limited to, the following:

- we may have to issue additional convertible debt or equity securities to complete a transaction, which would dilute our stockholders and could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.
- a corporate transaction may negatively impact our results of operations because it may require us to amortize or write down amounts related to goodwill and other intangible assets, or incur or assume substantial debt or liabilities, or it may cause adverse tax consequences, substantial depreciation or deferred compensation charges;
- our limited experience in evaluating, completing and integrating any business, product or technology we may acquire;
- we may encounter difficulties in assimilating and integrating the business, products, technologies, personnel or operations of companies that we acquire;
- certain corporate transactions may impact our relationship with existing or potential partners who are competitive with the acquired business, products or technologies;
- corporate transactions may require significant capital infusions and the acquired businesses, products or technologies may not generate sufficient value to justify acquisition costs;
- we may take on liabilities from any corporate transaction we pursue such as debt, legal liabilities or business risk which could be significant;
- a corporate transaction may disrupt our ongoing business, divert resources, increase our expenses and distract our management;
- a corporate transaction may involve the entry into a geographic or business market in which we have little or no prior experience; and
- key personnel of an acquired company may decide not to work for us.

If any of these risks occurred, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. There is no assurance that we will be able to identify or consummate any future corporate transactions on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do pursue any future corporate transactions, it is possible that we may not realize the anticipated benefits from such corporate transactions or that the market will not view such acquisitions positively.

Our effective tax rate may fluctuate, and we may incur obligations in tax jurisdictions in excess of accrued amounts.

Our effective tax rate is derived from a combination of applicable tax rates in the various places that we operate. In preparing our financial statements, we estimate the amount of tax that will become payable in each of such places. Nevertheless, our effective tax rate may be different than experienced in the past due to numerous factors, including changes in the mix of our profitability between different tax jurisdictions, the results of examinations and audits of our tax filings, our inability to secure or sustain acceptable agreements with tax authorities, changes in accounting for income taxes and changes in tax laws. Any of these factors could cause us to experience an effective tax rate significantly different from previous periods or our current expectations and may result in tax obligations in excess of amounts accrued in our financial statements.

Risks Related To Ownership of Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock is subject to significant volatility.

We participate in a highly dynamic industry which often results in significant volatility in the market price of common stock irrespective of company performance. The high and low sales prices of our common stock during the twelve months ended December 31, 2024 were $65.53 and $33.15, respectively. In addition to the other risks and uncertainties described elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and all other risks and uncertainties that are either not known to us at this time or which we deem to be immaterial, any of the following factors may lead to a significant drop in our stock price:

- the presence of competitive products to our products or those being developed or commercialized by our partners;
- failure (actual or perceived) of our partners to devote attention or resources to the development or commercialization of partnered products or product candidates licensed to such partner;

- a dispute regarding our failure, or the failure of one of our partners, to comply with the terms of a collaboration agreement;
- the termination, for any reason, of any of our key program or collaboration agreements;
- the sale of common stock by any significant stockholder, including, but not limited to, direct or indirect sales by members of management or our Board of Directors;
- the resignation, or other departure, of members of management or our Board of Directors;
- general negative conditions in the healthcare industry;
- pandemics or other global crises;
- general negative conditions in the financial markets;
- the cost associated with obtaining regulatory approval for any of our proprietary or partnered product candidates;
- the failure, for any reason, to secure or defend our intellectual property position;
- the failure or delay of applicable regulatory bodies to approve our proprietary or partnered product candidates;
- identification of safety or tolerability issues associated with our proprietary or partnered products or product candidates;
- failure of our or our partners' clinical trials to meet efficacy endpoints;
- suspensions or delays in the conduct of our or our partners' clinical trials or securing of regulatory approvals;
- adverse regulatory action with respect to our proprietary or partnered products and product candidates such as loss of regulatory approval to commercialize such products, clinical holds, imposition of onerous requirements for approval or product recalls;
- our failure, or the failure of our partners, to successfully commercialize products approved by applicable regulatory bodies such as the FDA;
- our failure, or the failure of our partners, to generate product revenues anticipated by investors;
- disruptions in our clinical or commercial supply chains, including disruptions caused by problems with a bulk rHuPH20 contract manufacturer or a fill and finish manufacturer for any product or product collaboration candidate;
- the sale of additional debt and/or equity securities by us;
- our failure to obtain financing on acceptable terms or at all;
- a restructuring of our operations;
- an inability to execute our share repurchase program in the time and manner we expect due to market, business, legal or other considerations; or
- a conversion of the Convertible Notes into shares of our common stock.

Future transactions where we raise capital may negatively affect our stock price.

We are currently a "Well-Known Seasoned Issuer" and may file automatic shelf registration statements at any time with the SEC. Sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock or other securities under any future shelf registration statements could lower the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of equity securities.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents, the convertible note indentures and Delaware law may make an acquisition of us more difficult.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents, the Indentures and Delaware law may make an acquisition of us more difficult. First, our Board of Directors is classified into three classes of directors. Under Delaware law, directors of a corporation with a classified board may be removed only for cause unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide otherwise. In addition, our bylaws limit who may call special meetings of stockholders, permitting only stockholders holding at least 50% of our outstanding shares to call a special meeting of stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not include a provision for cumulative voting for directors. Under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient percentage of a class of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors. Finally, our bylaws establish procedures, including advance notice procedures, with regard to the nomination of candidates for election as directors and stockholder proposals.

These provisions in our charter documents may discourage potential takeover attempts, discourage bids for our common stock at a premium over market price or adversely affect the market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of, our common stock. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for stockholders to elect directors other than the candidates nominated by our Board of Directors.

Further, in connection with our Convertible Notes issuances, we have entered into indentures, dated as of March 1, 2021 and August 18, 2022 (the "Indentures"), with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Certain provisions in the Indentures could make it more difficult or more expensive for a third party to acquire us. For example, if a takeover would constitute a fundamental change, holders of the Convertible Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase their Convertible Notes in cash. In addition, if a takeover constitutes a make-whole fundamental change, we may be required to increase the conversion rate for holders who convert their Convertible Notes in connection with such takeover. In addition, a change of control constitutes an event of default under our 2022 Credit Agreement. Such event of default could result in the administrative agent or the lender parties thereto declaring the unpaid principal, all accrued and unpaid interest, and all other amounts owing or payable under the 2022 Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable. In either case, and in other cases, our obligations under the Convertible Notes and the Indentures could increase the cost of acquiring us or otherwise discourage a third-party from acquiring us or removing incumbent management.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may prohibit large stockholders from consummating a merger with, or acquisition of, us.

These provisions may deter an acquisition of us that might otherwise be attractive to stockholders.

Risks Related to Our Industry

Our and our partnered products must receive regulatory approval before they can be sold, and compliance with the extensive government regulations is expensive and time consuming and may result in the delay or cancellation of our or our partnered product sales, introductions or modifications.

Extensive industry regulation has had, and will continue to have, a significant impact on our business. All pharmaceutical and medical device companies, including ours, are subject to extensive, complex, costly and evolving regulation by the health regulatory agencies including the FDA (and with respect to controlled drug substances, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration ("DEA")) and equivalent foreign regulatory agencies and state and local/regional government agencies. The Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, the Controlled Substances Act and other domestic and foreign statutes and regulations govern or influence the testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, storing, recordkeeping, safety, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution of our products and our partners' products and product candidates. We are dependent on receiving FDA and other governmental approvals, including regulatory approvals in jurisdictions outside the United States, prior to manufacturing, marketing and shipping our products. Consequently, there is always a risk that the FDA or other applicable governmental authorities, including those outside the United States, will not approve our or our partners' products or may impose onerous, costly and time-consuming requirements such as additional clinical or animal testing. Regulatory authorities may require that our partners change our studies or conduct additional studies, which may significantly delay or make continued pursuit of approval commercially unattractive to our partners. For example, the approval of the HYQVIA Biologics License Application was delayed by the FDA until we and our partner provided additional preclinical data sufficient to address concerns regarding non-neutralizing antibodies to rHuPH20 that were detected in the registration trial. Although these antibodies have not been associated with any known adverse clinical effects, and the HYQVIA Biologics License Application was ultimately approved by the FDA, the FDA or other foreign regulatory agency may, at any time, halt our and our partners' development and commercialization activities due to safety concerns. In addition, even if our proprietary or partnered products are approved, regulatory agencies may also take post-approval action limiting or revoking our or our partners' ability to sell these products. Any of these regulatory actions may adversely affect the economic benefit we may derive from our proprietary or our partnered products and therefore harm our financial condition.

Under certain of these regulations, in addition to our partners, we and our contract suppliers and manufacturers are subject to periodic inspection of our or their respective facilities, procedures and operations and/or the testing of products by the FDA, the DEA and other authorities, which conduct periodic inspections to confirm that we and our contract suppliers and manufacturers are in compliance with all applicable regulations. The FDA also conducts pre-approval and post-approval reviews and plant inspections to determine whether our systems, or our contract suppliers' and manufacturers' processes, are in compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices and other FDA regulations. If our partners, we, or our contract suppliers and manufacturers, fail these inspections, our partners may not be able to commercialize their products in a timely manner without incurring significant additional costs, or at all.

In addition, the FDA imposes a number of complex regulatory requirements on entities that advertise and promote pharmaceuticals including, but not limited to, standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and promotional activities involving the Internet.

Because some of our and our partners' products and product candidates are considered to be drug/device combination products, the regulatory approval and post-approval requirements that we and they are required to comply with can be more complex.

Many of our and our partners' products and product candidates are considered to be drug/device combination products by the FDA, consisting of a drug product and a drug delivery device. If marketed individually, each component would be subject to different regulatory pathways and reviewed by different centers within the FDA. A combination product, however, is assigned to a center that will have primary jurisdiction over its pre-market review and regulation based on a determination of the product's primary mode of action, which is the single mode of action that provides the most important therapeutic action. In the case of our and our partners' products and product candidates, the primary mode of action is typically attributable to the drug component of the products, which means that the Center of Drug Evaluation and Research has primary jurisdiction over the products' premarket development and review. These products and product candidates will be and have been subject to the FDA drug approval process and will not require a separate FDA clearance or approval for the device component. Even though these products and product candidates will not require a separate FDA clearance or approval, both the drug and device centers within the FDA will review the marketing application for safety, the efficacy of both the drug and device component, including the design and reliability of the injector, and a number of other different areas, such as to ensure that the drug labeling adequately discloses all relevant information and risks, and to confirm that the instructions for use are accurate and easy to use. These reviews could increase the time needed for review completion of a successful application and may require additional studies, such as usage studies, to establish the validity of the instructions for use. Such reviews and requirements may extend the time necessary for the approval of drug-device combinations. In the case of combination product candidates for which we or our partners are seeking approval via the abbreviated new drug application pathway, it is also possible that the agency may decide that the unique nature of combination products leads it to question the claims of bioequivalence and/or same labeling, resulting in the need to refile the application under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. This may result in delays in product approval and may cause us or our partners to incur additional costs associated with testing, including clinical trials. Approval via the 505(b)(2) pathway may also result in additional selling expenses and a decrease in market acceptance due to the lack of substitutability by pharmacies or formularies. In addition, approval under the 505(b)(2) or abbreviated new drug application regulatory pathway is not a guarantee of an exclusive position for the approved product in the marketplace.

Further, although precedent and guidance exist for the approval of such combination products, the FDA could change what it requires or how it reviews submissions. Changes in review processes or the requirement for the study of combination products could delay anticipated launch dates or be cost prohibitive. Such delay or failure to launch these products or devices could adversely affect our revenues and future profitability. If our or our partners' combination product candidates are approved, we, our partners, and any of our respective contractors will be required to comply with FDA regulatory requirements related to both drugs and devices. For instance, drug/device combination products must comply with both the drug current Good Manufacturing Practices and device Quality System Regulations. Depending on whether the drug and device components are at the same facility, however, the FDA regulations provide a streamlined method to comply with both sets of requirements. The FDA has specifically promulgated guidance on injectors, which discuss the FDA's requirements with respect to marketing application and post-market injector design controls and reliability analyses. Additionally, drug/device combination products will be subject to additional FDA and constituent part reporting requirements. Compliance with these requirements will require additional effort and monetary expenditure.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to various broad federal and state healthcare laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate.

Our business operations and activities may be directly, or indirectly, subject to various broad federal and state healthcare laws, including without limitation, anti-kickback laws, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), false claims laws, civil monetary penalty laws, data privacy and security laws, tracing and tracking laws, as well as transparency (or "sunshine") laws regarding payments or other items of value provided to healthcare providers. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of business activities, including, but not limited to, research, manufacturing, distribution, pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion and other business arrangements. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with principal investigators and research subjects, as well as sales, marketing and education programs. Many states have similar healthcare fraud and abuse laws, some of which may be broader in scope and may not be limited to items or services for which payment is made by a government health care program.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. While we have adopted a healthcare corporate compliance program, it is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law

interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws. If our operations or activities are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to, without limitation, civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate.

In addition, any sales of products outside the U.S. will also likely subject us to the FCPA and foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

We may be required to initiate or defend against legal proceedings related to intellectual property rights, which may result in substantial expense, delay and/or cessation of certain development and commercialization of our products.

We primarily rely on patents to protect our intellectual property rights. The strength of this protection, however, is uncertain. For example, it is not certain that:

- we will be able to obtain patent protection for our products and technologies;
- the scope of any of our issued patents will be sufficient to provide commercially significant exclusivity for our products and technologies;
- others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate our technologies and obtain patent protection before we do; and
- any of our issued patents, or patent pending applications that result in issued patents, will be held valid, enforceable and infringed in the event the patents are asserted against others.

We currently own or license patents in a portfolio and also have pending patent applications applicable to rHuPH20 and other proprietary materials. There can be no assurance that our existing patents, or any patents issued to us as a result of our pending patent applications, will provide a basis for commercially viable products, will provide us with any competitive advantages, or will not face third-party challenges or be the subject of further proceedings limiting their scope or enforceability. Any weaknesses or limitations in our patent portfolio could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. In addition, if our pending patent applications do not result in issued patents, or result in issued patents with narrow or limited claims, this could result in us having no or limited protection against generic or biosimilar competition against our product candidates which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We or our partners may become involved in interference proceedings in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or other proceedings in other jurisdictions, to determine the priority, validity or enforceability of our patents or our partners' patents related to our collaborations. For example, as a result of two such proceedings, in March 2023 and October 2024 the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office revoked two of Janssen's co-formulation patents for DARZALEX® (daratumumab) SC. Failure to overturn a first instance adverse decision on appeal, if available, could result in permanent loss of the contested patent rights. In addition, costly litigation could be necessary to protect our patent position. Successful challenges to the priority, validity or enforceability of our or our partners' patents could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We also rely on trade secrets, unpatented proprietary know-how and continuing technological innovation that we seek to protect with confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants and others with whom we discuss our business. Disputes may arise concerning the ownership of intellectual property or the applicability or enforceability of agreements covering these rights, and we might not be able to resolve these disputes in our favor.

We also rely on trademarks to protect the names of our products (e.g. Hylenex recombinant). We may not be able to obtain trademark protection for any proposed product names we select. In addition, product names for pharmaceutical products must be approved by health regulatory authorities such as the FDA in addition to meeting the legal standards required for trademark protection and product names we propose may not be timely approved by regulatory agencies which may delay product launch. In addition, our trademarks may be challenged by others. If we enforce our trademarks against third parties, such enforcement proceedings may be expensive.

In addition to protecting our own intellectual property rights, third parties may assert patent, trademark or copyright infringement or other intellectual property claims against us. If we become involved in any intellectual property litigation, we may be required to pay substantial damages, including but not limited to treble damages, attorneys' fees and costs, for past infringement if it is ultimately determined that our products infringe a third-party's intellectual property rights. Even if infringement claims against us are without merit, defending a lawsuit takes significant time, may be expensive and may divert management's attention from other business concerns. Further, in the case of an injunction, we could be stopped from developing, manufacturing or selling our products until we obtain a license from the owner of the relevant technology or other intellectual property rights. If such a license is available at all, it may require us to pay royalties or other fees.

We may incur significant liability if it is determined that we are promoting or have in the past promoted the "off-label" use of drugs or medical devices, or otherwise promoted or marketed approved products in a manner inconsistent with the FDA's requirements.

In the U.S. and certain other jurisdictions, companies may not promote drugs or medical devices for "off-label" uses, that is, uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those that were approved or cleared by the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies. However, physicians and other healthcare practitioners may prescribe drug products and use medical devices for off-label or unapproved uses, and such uses are common across some medical specialties. Although the FDA does not regulate a physician's choice of medications, treatments or product uses, the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and FDA regulations significantly restrict permissible communications on the subject of off-label uses of drug products and medical devices by pharmaceutical and medical device companies. As the sponsors of FDA approved products, we and our partners will not only be responsible for the actions of the companies but also can be held liable for the actions of employees and contractors, requiring that all employees and contractors engaging in regulated functions, such as product promotion, be adequately trained and monitored, which requires time and monetary expenditures.

If the FDA determines that a company has improperly promoted a product "off label" or otherwise not in accordance with the agency's promotional requirements, the FDA may issue a warning letter or seek other enforcement action to limit or restrict certain promotional activities or materials or seek to have product withdrawn from the market or seize product, among other enforcement requirements. In addition, a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability, including civil fines, criminal fines and penalties, civil damages and exclusion from federal funded healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid and/or government contracting, consent decrees and corporate integrity agreements, as well as potential liability under the federal False Claims Act and applicable state false claims acts. Conduct giving rise to such liability could also form the basis for private civil litigation by third-party payers or other persons allegedly harmed by such conduct.

Moreover, in addition to the regulatory restrictions on off-label promotion, there are other FDA restrictions on and requirements concerning product promotion and advertising, such as requirements that such communications be truthful and non-misleading and adequately supported. The FDA also has requirements concerning the distribution of drug samples. The FDA and other authorities may take the position that we are not in compliance with promotional, advertising, and marketing requirements, and, if such non-compliance is proven, we may be subject to significant liability, including but not limited to administrative, civil and criminal penalties and fines, in addition to regulatory enforcement actions.

For certain of our products, we and our independent contractors, distributors, prescribers, and dispensers are required to comply with regulatory requirements related to controlled substances, which will require the expenditure of additional time and will incur additional expenses to maintain compliance and may subject us to additional penalties for noncompliance, which could inhibit successful commercialization.

Certain of our products are controlled substances and accordingly, we, and our contractors, distributors, prescribers, and dispensers must comply with Federal controlled substances laws and regulations, enforced by the DEA, as well as state-controlled substances laws and regulations enforced by state authorities. These requirements include, but are not limited to, registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, storage, distribution, importation, exportation, inventory, and other requirements. These requirements are enforced by the DEA through periodic inspections. Not only must continuous controlled substance registration be maintained, but compliance with the applicable controlled substance requirements will require significant efforts and expenditures, which could also inhibit successful commercialization. These compliance requirements also add complexity to the distribution, prescribing and dispensing of certain of our products that may also impact commercialization, including the establishment of anti-diversion procedures. If we and our contractors, distributors, prescribers, and dispensers do not comply with the applicable controlled substance requirements, we or they may be subject to administrative, civil or criminal enforcement, including civil penalties, refusals to renew necessary registrations, revocation of registrations, criminal proceedings, or consent decrees.

Patent protection for biotechnology inventions and for inventions generally is subject to significant scrutiny; if patent laws or the interpretation of patent laws change, our business may be adversely impacted because we may lose the ability to obtain patent protection or enforce our intellectual property rights against competitors who develop and commercialize products based on our discoveries.

Patent protection in general, including for protein-based products is based on evolving complex legal principles and factual questions, which introduce uncertainties as to patentability, patent scope, validity and enforcement. In recent years, there have been significant changes in patent law, including the legal standards that govern the patentability and scope of biotechnology patents. Recent court decisions have made it more difficult to obtain patents, by making it more difficult to satisfy the patentable subject matter requirements, disclosure and enablement requirements, and the non-obviousness requirement; decreasing the availability of injunctions against infringers; and increasing the likelihood of challenging the validity of a patent through a declaratory judgment action. Taken together, these decisions could make it more difficult and

costly for us to obtain, license and enforce our patents. In addition, patents may be challenged through post-grant opposition proceedings and be subject to a prior user defense to infringement. There also have been, and continue to be, policy discussions concerning the scope of patent protection, including for biotechnology inventions. Social and political opposition to biotechnology patents may lead to narrower patent protection within the biotechnology industry. Judicial and legislative changes introduce significant uncertainty in the patent law landscape and may potentially negatively impact our ability to procure, maintain and enforce patents to provide exclusivity for our products and may allow others to use our discoveries to develop and commercialize competitive products, which could impair our business.

If third-party reimbursement and customer contracts are not available, our proprietary and partnered products may not be accepted in the market resulting in commercial performance below that which was expected or projected.

Our and our partners' ability to earn sufficient returns on proprietary and partnered products will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers, managed care organizations and other healthcare providers.

Third-party payers are increasingly attempting to limit both the coverage and the level of reimbursement of new drug products to contain costs. Consequently, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. Third-party payers may not establish adequate levels of reimbursement for the products that we and our partners commercialize, which could limit their market acceptance and result in a material adverse effect on our revenues and financial condition.

Customer contracts, such as with group purchasing organizations and hospital formularies, will often not offer contract or formulary status without either the lowest price or substantial proven clinical differentiation. If, for example, Hylenex is compared to animal-derived hyaluronidases by these entities, it is possible that neither of these conditions will be met, which could limit market acceptance and result in a material adverse effect on our revenues and financial condition.

The rising cost of healthcare pricing has led to cost containment pressures from third-party payers as well as changes in federal coverage and reimbursement policies and practices that could cause us and our partners to sell our products at lower prices, and impact access to our and our partners' products, resulting in less revenue to us.

Any of our proprietary or partnered products that have been, or in the future are, approved by the FDA may be purchased or reimbursed by state and federal government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations, such as health maintenance organizations and managed care organizations. Such third-party payers increasingly challenge pharmaceutical product pricing. The trend toward managed healthcare in the U.S., the growth of such organizations, and various legislative proposals and enactments to reform healthcare and government insurance programs, including the Medicare Prescription Drug Modernization Act of 2003 and the Affordable Care Act of 2010 (ACA), could significantly influence the manner in which pharmaceutical products are prescribed and purchased, resulting in lower prices and/or a reduction in demand. Such cost containment measures and healthcare reforms could adversely affect our ability to sell our product and our partners' ability to sell their products.

In the U.S., our business may be impacted by changes in federal reimbursement policy resulting from executive actions, federal regulations, or federal demonstration projects.

The federal administration and/or agencies, such as the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, have announced a number of demonstration projects, recommendations and proposals to implement various elements described in the drug pricing blueprint. CMS, the federal agency responsible for administering Medicare and overseeing state Medicaid programs and Health Insurance Marketplaces, has substantial power to implement policy changes or demonstration projects that can quickly and significantly affect how drugs, including our products, are covered and reimbursed. For example, in November 2020, former President Trump announced the interim final rule to implement the Most Favored Nations drug pricing model seeking to tie Medicare payment rates to an international index price. This final rule was subsequently rescinded by CMS. Additionally, a number of Congressional committees have also held hearings and evaluated proposed legislation on drug pricing and payment policy which may affect our business. For example, in July 2019, the Senate Finance Committee advanced a bill that in part would penalize pharmaceutical manufacturers for increasing drug list prices covered by Medicare Part B and Part D, faster than the rate of inflation, and cap out-of-pocket expenses for Medicare Part D beneficiaries. Several other proposals have been introduced that, if enacted and implemented, could affect access to and sales of our and our partners' products, allow the federal government to engage in price negotiations on certain drugs, and allow importation of prescription medication from Canada or other countries. For example, in August 2022, "The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022" was enacted which will, among other things, allow and require the federal government to negotiate prices for some drugs covered under Medicare Part B and Part D, require drug companies to pay rebates to Medicare if prices rise faster than inflation for drugs used by Medicare beneficiaries and cap out-of-pocket spending for individuals enrolled in Medicare Part D.

In this dynamic environment, we are unable to predict which or how many federal policy, legislative or regulatory changes that impact Halozyme may ultimately be enacted. To the extent federal government initiatives decrease or modify the coverage or reimbursement available for our or our partners' products, limit or impact our decisions regarding the pricing of biopharmaceutical products or otherwise reduce the use of our or our partners' U.S. products, such actions could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Furthermore, individual states are considering proposed legislation and have become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access, importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payers or other restrictions could negatively and materially impact our revenues and financial condition. We anticipate that we may encounter similar regulatory and legislative issues in most other countries outside the U.S.

In addition, private payers in the U.S., including insurers, pharmacy benefit managers, integrated healthcare delivery systems, and group purchasing organizations, are continuously seeking ways to reduce their drug costs. Many payers have developed and continue to develop ways to shift a greater portion of drug costs to patients through, for example, limited benefit plan designs, high deductible plans and higher co-pay or coinsurance obligations. Consolidation in the payer space has also resulted in a few large pharmacy benefit managers and insurers which place greater pressure on pricing and utilization negotiations for our and our partners' products in the U.S., increasing the need for higher discounts and rebates and limiting patient access and utilization. Ultimately, additional discounts, rebates and other price reductions, fees, coverage and plan changes, or exclusions imposed by these private payers on our and our partners' products could have an adverse effect on product sales, our business and results of operations.

To help patients afford certain of our products, we offer discount, rebate, and co-pay coupon programs. CMS recently has issued a regulation imposing additional obligations on manufacturers in order to continue excluding such programs from government pricing calculations to avoid payment of increased Medicaid rebates. In recent years, other pharmaceutical manufacturers have been named in class action lawsuits challenging the legality of their co-pay programs under a variety of federal and state laws. Our co-pay coupon programs could become the target of similar lawsuits or insurer actions. It is possible that the outcome of litigation against other manufacturers, changes in insurer policies regarding co-pay coupons, and/or the introduction and enactment of new legislation or regulatory action could restrict or otherwise negatively affect these programs.

We also face risks relating to the reporting of pricing data that affects the reimbursement of and discounts provided for our products. Government price reporting regulations are complex and may require a manufacturer to update certain previously submitted data. If our submitted pricing data is incorrect, we may become subject to substantial fines and penalties or other government enforcement actions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, as a result of restating previously reported price data, we also may be required to pay additional rebates and provide additional discounts.

We face competition and rapid technological change that could result in the development of products by others that are competitive with our proprietary and partnered products, including those under development.

Our proprietary and partnered products have numerous competitors in the U.S. and abroad including, among others, major pharmaceutical and specialized biotechnology firms, universities and other research institutions that have developed competing products. Many of these competitors have substantially more resources and product development, manufacturing and marketing experience and capabilities than we do. The competitors for Hylenex recombinant include, but are not limited to, Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s product, Amphadase ®, a bovine (bull) hyaluronidase. For our ENHANZE technology, such competitors may include major pharmaceutical and specialized biotechnology firms. These competitors may develop technologies and products that are more effective, safer, or less costly than our current or future proprietary and partnered products and product candidates or that could render our and our partners' products, technologies and product candidates obsolete or noncompetitive.

Additionally, artificial intelligence ("AI") based software is increasingly being used in the biopharmaceutical industry. Use of AI based software may lead to the inadvertent release of confidential proprietary information, which may impact our ability to realize the benefit of our intellectual property.

General Risks

If we are unable to attract, hire and retain key personnel our business could be negatively affected.

Our success depends on the performance of key employees with relevant experience. We depend substantially on our ability to hire, train, motivate and retain high quality personnel. If we are unable to identify, hire and retain qualified personnel, our ability to support current and future alliances with strategic partners could be adversely impacted. Our use of domestic and international third-party contractors, consultants and staffing agencies also subjects us to potential co-employment liability claims.

Furthermore, if we were to lose key personnel, we may lose some portion of our institutional knowledge and technical know-how, potentially causing a disruption or delay in one or more of our partnered development programs until adequate replacement personnel could be hired and trained. In addition, we do not have key person life insurance policies on the lives of any of our employees which would help cover the cost associated with the loss of key employees.

Our operations might be interrupted by the occurrence of a natural disaster or other catastrophic event.

Our operations, including laboratories, offices and other research facilities, are headquartered in San Diego, California. We have additional facilities in Ewing, New Jersey and Minnetonka, Minnesota. We depend on our facilities and on our collaborators, contractors and vendors for the continued operation of our business. Natural disasters or other catastrophic events, pandemics, interruptions in the supply of natural resources, political and governmental changes, regulatory developments, wildfires and other fires, tornadoes, floods, explosions, actions of animal rights activists, earthquakes, civil unrest and geopolitical actions (including war and terrorism) could disrupt our operations or those of our partners, contractors and vendors. Even though we believe we carry commercially reasonable business interruption and liability insurance, and our contractors may carry liability insurance that protect us in certain events, we may suffer losses as a result of business interruptions that exceed the coverage available under our and our contractors' insurance policies or for which we or our contractors do not have coverage. Any natural disaster or catastrophic event could have a significant negative impact on our operations and financial results. Moreover, any such event could delay our partners' research and development programs.

Cyberattacks, security breaches or system breakdowns may disrupt our operations and harm our operating results and reputation.

We, our partners and our vendors are subject to increasingly sophisticated attempts to gain unauthorized access to our information technology storage and access systems and are devoting resources to protect against such intrusion. Cyberattacks could render us, our partners or our vendors unable to utilize key systems or access important data needed to operate our business. The wrongful use, theft, deliberate sabotage or any other type of security breach with respect to any of our or any of our vendors and partners' information technology storage and access systems could result in the breakdown or other service interruption, or the disruption of our ability to use such systems or disclosure or dissemination of proprietary and confidential information that is electronically stored, including intellectual property, trade secrets, financial information, regulatory information, strategic plans, sales trends and forecasts, litigation materials or personal information belonging to us, our staff, our patients, customers and/or other business partners which could result in a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition. We continue to invest in monitoring, and other security and data recovery measures to protect our critical and sensitive data and systems. However, these may not be adequate to prevent or fully recover systems or data from all breakdowns, service interruptions, attacks or breaches of our systems. In addition, our cybersecurity insurance may not be sufficient to cover us against liability related to any such breaches. Furthermore, any physical break-in or trespass of our facilities could result in the misappropriation, theft, sabotage or any other type of security breach with respect to our proprietary and confidential information, including research or clinical data or damage to our research and development equipment and assets. Such adverse effects could be material and irrevocable to our business, operating results, financial condition and reputation.

Violence, physical attacks or threats of violence directed toward company facilities or key company personnel may disrupt company operations and undermine investor confidence.

Our office and manufacturing facilities face the risk of physical attacks, both threatened and actual, which could negatively impact our ability to conduct day-to-day operations. Despite the implementation of security measures designed to prevent such physical attacks, our facilities are potentially vulnerable to the failure of such security measures due to various causes such as human error or technological failure. If, despite implementation of our security measures, a significant physical attack occurred, our operations could be disrupted for an extended period of time, and we could experience costly property damage, loss of revenues, and other financial loss which could have an adverse impact on our results of operations. Further, if any of our key company personnel were harmed as a result of a physical attack on our facilities or other act of violence, such attack could disrupt our ability to operate our business and undermine investor confidence.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity

Our information technology systems ("IT Systems") play a central role in running nearly all aspects of our business operations. Our IT Systems are used for a variety of critical business functions including, but not limited to, internal and external communications, managing our documents and records, supporting functional and enterprise business processes and providing shared work environments across various business functions. Therefore, responding efficiently and effectively to cybersecurity incidents and threats is an important component of our enterprise risk management strategy. In order to respond to such incidents and threats, we have implemented a carefully designed Incident Response Plan ("IRP").

Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy

The IRP provides our management and information technology personnel with processes and procedures for assessing, identifying, managing and escalating material risks from cybersecurity threats which have been integrated into our overall risk management processes. For example, our enterprise risk management processes involve the identification of events that may arise in the course of operating our business and the potential impact of such events on our business. We have identified and prioritized cybersecurity events as requiring increased managerial focus and urgency in actions taken to mitigate cybersecurity risks due to the potential impact such events could have on our business. Although the risks from cybersecurity threats have not materially affected our business strategy, results of operations or financial condition, it is possible that a cybersecurity incident resulting in a serious compromise of our IT Systems or a demand for payment to restore our IT Systems, could have a material adverse effect on us by negatively impacting our ability to operate our business effectively and by diverting the attention of our management and other resources, including financial resources, to address the cybersecurity incident. Despite our efforts to mitigate the risks associated with cybersecurity threats, we cannot eliminate all such risks or provide assurance that we have not experienced undetected cybersecurity incidents. For additional information about these risks, see Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In connection with our processes for assessing, identifying and managing risk from cybersecurity, we engage various third parties to assist in managing these processes including:

- Outside cybersecurity legal counsel to assist in updating our IRP and for consultation and coordination with other third parties in the event of a cyber incident;
- Cybersecurity vendors that would perform various investigation services in the event of a cyber incident including assisting in determining the type of attack and impact to our information technology network, maintaining cybersecurity vigilance and assisting with the recovery and restoration of any impacted IT System services;
- Cybersecurity experts who would, in the event of a cybersecurity incident, assist with validation of the incident; and
- Vendors that would provide breach response services such as communications, notification to third parties and credit monitoring.

In addition to our IRP, we have also implemented processes to oversee and identify risks from cybersecurity threats associated with our use of third-party service providers. For example, where appropriate, we seek to negotiate contractual terms with certain third-party service providers that impose obligations on such service providers with the goal of protecting our confidential information.

Cybersecurity Governance

Our Incident Response Team has the primary responsibility of assessing and managing risks from cybersecurity threats and implementing the various stages of our IRP set forth above. The Incident Response Team is comprised of the following IT Systems management personnel and members of senior management:

- Chief Information Officer ("CIO") – Our CIO has over 25 years of information technology experience across a wide range of industry sectors including life sciences, medical device, pharmaceutical, real estate and software development with responsibility in cybersecurity, data analytics and GenAI implementations for the last 10 years, and 20 years of business continuity planning and disaster recovery planning and execution. Our CIO has oversight of our cybersecurity strategy and building out our cybersecurity capabilities and infrastructure in response to the growing threat from

potential cyber security incidents on our IT Systems. Our CIO is also responsible for the integration of our cybersecurity management into our overall enterprise risk management strategy;

- Associate Director, Information Technology ("IT Security Director") – Our IT Security Director has approximately 20 years of relevant information technology experience including at least 15 years of hands-on experience working in various cybersecurity domains, including asset and network security and architecture, identity access management, disaster recovery and business continuity. Our IT Security Director's responsibilities include serving as the lead for cybersecurity under the direction of the CIO and maturing our cybersecurity program across all cybersecurity domains, including security and risk management. Our IT Security Director is a Certified Information Systems Security Professional and has an NACD CERT certificate in cybersecurity oversight;
- Senior Vice President, Chief Legal Officer – Our Chief Legal Officer oversees our enterprise risk management strategy and serves as the executive management representative on our Incident Response Team; and
- Vice President, Business Continuity & Sustainable Operations ("VP Business Continuity") – Our VP Business Continuity has responsibility for overseeing our Business Continuity Plan which incorporates our IRP. Our VP Business Continuity has over 15 years leading the business continuity programs for various companies and has training on ISO 22301 (the Business Continuity ISO Standard).

Under its committee charter, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Audit Committee") is responsible for discussing with senior management our policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management and for discussing with management our financial risk exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures. In particular, the Audit Committee oversees our cybersecurity strategy designed to identify, assess and mitigate cybersecurity risks, and reviews our cybersecurity and other information technology risks, controls and procedures, and receives periodic updates from management on cybersecurity regarding the adequacy and effectiveness of our cybersecurity measures. In fulfilling this oversight responsibility, the Audit Committee receives a periodic update of our cybersecurity strategy. Included in this review is a thorough discussion of the risks from cybersecurity threats including the potential impact of such threats to our operations. Specifically, with respect to cybersecurity risks, Incident Response Team members report to the Audit Committee on the (i) potential impact of the risk to the business, (ii) our current capabilities in managing such risks, (iii) the urgency for action in managing such risks and (iv) the outlook for a potential impact on us as a result of the risk. The Audit Committee also receives reports from members of the Incident Response Team on our mitigation efforts to address cybersecurity risks.

We have also instituted a separate process for communicating with the Audit Committee regarding any risks from an actual cybersecurity threat in the event we are the target of a specific cybersecurity incident. As part of our response to such an incident, members of the Incident Response Team would provide an initial awareness communication of the incident to our Chief Financial Officer then to the Chief Executive Officer who would in turn inform the Chairman of our Board of Directors ("Board Chair") and the Chair of the Audit Committee ("Audit Committee Chair"). Following an initial assessment of the incident by senior management and IT Systems personnel, we would provide a follow-up communication to the Board Chair and Audit Committee Chair and determine whether further escalation to the full Board of Directors is warranted .

Item 2. Properties

Our properties consist of leased office, laboratory, warehouse and assembly facilities. Our administrative offices and research facilities are located in San Diego, California. We also lease a building in Minnetonka, Minnesota consisting of office, assembly operations, and warehousing space, and have a small administrative office in Ewing, New Jersey. As of December 31, 2024, we leased an aggregate of approximately 162,000 square feet of space. We believe our facilities are adequate for our current and near-term needs.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in disputes, including litigation, relating to claims arising out of operations in the normal course of our business. Any of these claims could subject us to costly legal expenses and, while we generally believe that we have adequate insurance to cover many different types of liabilities, our insurance carriers may deny coverage or our policy limits may be inadequate to fully satisfy any damage awards or settlements. If this were to happen, the payment of any such awards could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations and financial position. Additionally, any such claims, whether or not successful, could damage our reputation and business. We currently are not a party to any legal proceedings, the adverse outcome of which, in our opinion, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "HALO." As of February 11, 2025, we had approximately 136,528 stockholders of record and beneficial owners of our common stock.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain available cash for funding operations, stock repurchases and other capital initiatives; therefore, we do not expect to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contract restrictions, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer

In December 2021, our Board of Directors authorized a capital return program to repurchase up to $750.0 million of our outstanding common stock over a three-year period which we completed in June 2024. A total of 19.1 million shares were repurchased over the three-year period at an average price per share of $39.31. All shares repurchased under our capital return programs have been retired and have resumed their status of authorized and unissued shares.

In February 2024, our Board of Directors authorized a new capital return program to repurchase up to $750.0 million of our outstanding common stock. In December 2024, we entered into an Accelerated Share Repurchase ("ASR") agreement with Bank of America to repurchase $250.0 million of our common stock. Pursuant to the agreement, at the inception of the ASR, we paid $250.0 million to Bank of America and took initial delivery of 4.2 million shares, representing approximately 80 percent of the total shares that will be repurchased under the ASR agreement measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the transaction trade date. The final share count will be determined at the transaction settlement date. All shares repurchased under our capital return programs have been retired and have resumed their status of authorized and unissued shares.

The table below sets forth information regarding repurchases during the three months ended December 31, 2024:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Weighted-Average Price paid per share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be purchased under the Programs (thousands)
October 1, 2024 through October 31, 2024	—	$ —	—	$ 750,000
November 1, 2024 through November 30, 2024	—	$ —	—	$ 750,000
December 1, 2024 through December 31, 2024[1]	4,181,476	$ —	4,181,476	$ 500,000
Total	4,181,476		4,181,476	

[1] Purchased under the share repurchase program authorized in February 2024. The shares are purchased through an ASR agreement to repurchase $250.0 million of common stock. In December 2024, we took initial delivery of 4.2 million shares, representing approximately 80 percent of the total shares that will be repurchased under the ASR agreement measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the transaction trade date. The final share count will be determined at settlement date.

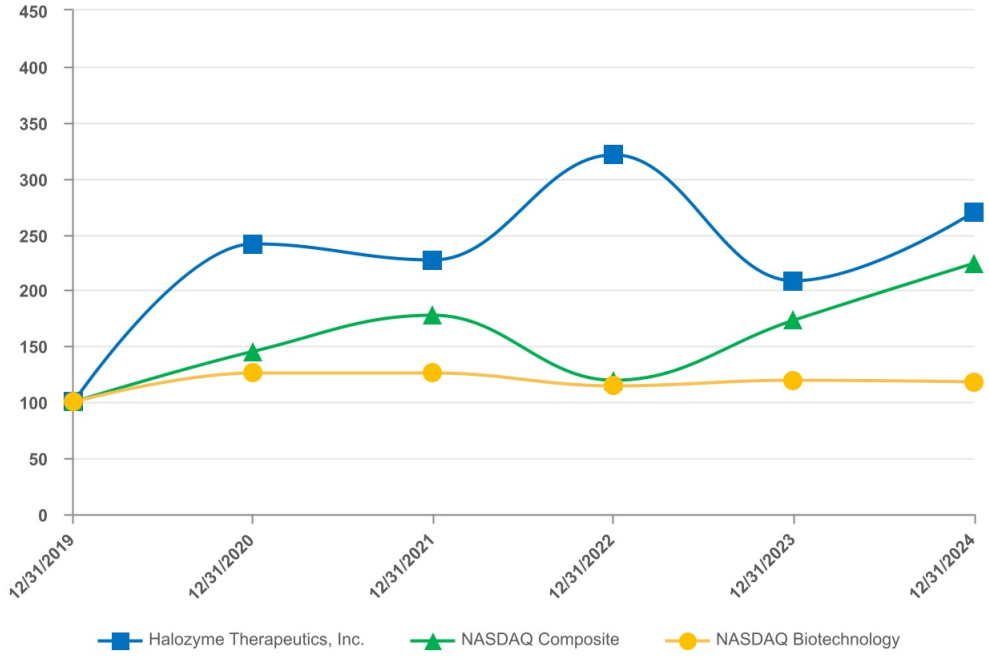
Stock Performance Graph and Cumulative Total Return

Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary in any of our previous or future filings with the SEC, the following information relating to the price performance of our common stock shall not be deemed to be "filed" with the SEC or to be "soliciting material" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and it shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.

The graph below compares Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.'s cumulative five-year total shareholder return on common stock with the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index. The graph tracks the performance of a $100 investment in our common stock and in each of the indexes (with the reinvestment of all dividends) from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2024. The historical stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

COMPARISON OF CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN FROM
12/31/2019 THROUGH 12/31/2024

Among Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc., The NASDAQ Composite Index
and The NASDAQ Biotechnology Index



*$100 invested on 12/31/2019 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.

	12/31/2019	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023	12/31/2024
Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.	$100	$241	$227	$321	$208	$270
NASDAQ Composite	$100	$145	$177	$119	$173	$224
NASDAQ Biotechnology	$100	$126	$126	$114	$119	$118

Item 6. [Reserved]

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

In addition to historical information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ substantially from those referred to herein due to a number of factors, including but not limited to risks described in the Part I, Item 1A. Risks Factors, and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. References to "Notes" are Notes included in our Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8, in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Overview

Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company advancing disruptive solutions to improve patient experiences and outcomes for emerging and established therapies.

As the innovators of ENHANZE® drug delivery technology ("ENHANZE") with our proprietary enzyme rHuPH20, our commercially validated solution is used to facilitate the subcutaneous ("SC") delivery of injected drugs and fluids, with the goal of improving the patient experience with rapid SC delivery and reduced treatment burden. We license our technology to biopharmaceutical companies to collaboratively develop products that combine ENHANZE with our partners' proprietary compounds. We also develop, manufacture and commercialize, for ourselves or with our partners, drug-device combination products using our advanced auto-injector technologies that are designed to provide commercial or functional advantages such as improved convenience, reliability and tolerability, and enhanced patient comfort and adherence.

Our ENHANZE partners' approved products and product candidates are based on rHuPH20, our patented recombinant human hyaluronidase enzyme. rHuPH20 works by breaking down hyaluronan, a naturally occurring carbohydrate that is a major component of the extracellular matrix of the SC space. This temporarily reduces the barrier to bulk fluid flow allowing for improved and more rapid SC delivery of high dose, high volume injectable biologics, such as monoclonal antibodies and other large therapeutic molecules, as well as small molecules and fluids. We refer to the application of rHuPH20 to facilitate the delivery of other drugs or fluids as ENHANZE. We license our ENHANZE technology to form collaborations with biopharmaceutical companies that develop and/or market drugs requiring or benefiting from injection via the SC route of administration. In the development of proprietary intravenous ("IV") drugs combined with our ENHANZE technology, data have been generated supporting the potential for ENHANZE to reduce patient treatment burden, as a result of shorter duration of SC administration with ENHANZE compared to IV administration. ENHANZE may enable fixed-dose SC dosing compared to weight-based dosing typically required for IV administration, extend the dosing interval for drugs that are already administered subcutaneously and potentially allow for lower rates of infusion-related reactions. ENHANZE may enable more flexible treatment options such as home administration by a healthcare professional or potentially the patient or caregiver. Lastly, certain proprietary drugs co-formulated with ENHANZE have been granted additional exclusivity, extending the patent life of the product beyond the patent expiry of the proprietary IV drug.

We currently have ENHANZE collaborations and licensing agreements with F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd. and Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc. ("Roche"), Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG and Baxalta US Inc. ("Takeda"), Pfizer Inc. ("Pfizer"), Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"), AbbVie, Inc. ("AbbVie"), Eli Lilly and Company ("Lilly"), Bristol Myers Squibb Company ("BMS"), argenx BVBA ("argenx"), ViiV Healthcare (the global specialist HIV Company majority owned by GlaxoSmithKline) ("ViiV"), Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. ("Chugai") and Acumen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Acumen"). In addition to receiving upfront licensing fees from our ENHANZE collaborations, we are entitled to receive event and sales-based milestone payments, revenues from the sale of bulk rHuPH20 and royalties from commercial sales of approved partner products co-formulated with ENHANZE. We currently earn royalties from the sales of nine commercial products including sales of five commercial products from the Roche collaboration and one commercial product from each of the Takeda, Janssen, argenx and BMS collaborations.

We have commercialized auto-injector products with Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. ("Teva") and Otter Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Otter"). We have development programs including our auto-injectors with Idorsia Pharmaceuticals Ltd. ("Idorsia").

Our commercial portfolio of proprietary products includes Hylenex®, utilizing rHuPH20, and XYOSTED®, utilizing our auto-injector technology.

Our 2024 and recent key events are as follows:

Roche

- In September 2024, Roche announced the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approved OCREVUS ZUNOVO with ENHANZE as a twice a year ten-minute SC injection for the treatment of relapsing multiple sclerosis and primary progressive multiple sclerosis, and in July 2024 and June 2024, Roche announced the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency and European Commission granted marketing authorization in Great Britain and the European Union ("EU"), respectively, for Ocrevus (ocrelizumab) SC for the same indications marking our eight approved partner product with ENHANZE.
- In September 2024, Roche announced the FDA approved TECENTRIQ HYBREZA with ENHANZE for all approved adult indications of IV TECENTRIQ and was made available to patients, resulting in a $12.0 million milestone payment.
- In April 2024, Roche's MabThera SC was approved by the China National Medical Products Administration to treat diffuse large B-cell lymphoma.
- In January 2024, Roche received European Commission marketing authorization for Tecentriq SC for all approved indications of Tecentriq IV for multiple cancer types.

argenx

- In December 2024, argenx announced the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare in Japan approved VYVDURA for the treatment of patients with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy.
- In November 2024, Zai Lab Limited (argenx commercial partner for China) announced the National Medical Products Administration approval of VYVGART Hytrulo for the treatment of patients with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy.
- In October 2024, argenx initiated two studies evaluating VYVGART Hytrulo with ENHANZE, a Phase 3 study for adult patients with ocular myasthenia gravis and a Phase 2 study for kidney transplant recipients with antibody mediated rejection.
- In September 2024, argenx expanded its global collaboration and license agreement nominating four additional targets that provides them exclusive access to our ENHANZE drug delivery technology for a total of six targets. Under the terms of the expanded exclusive agreement, we received upfront payments of $7.5 million per target nomination for a total of $30.0 million. argenx is obligated to make future milestone payments of up to $85.0 million per new nominated target, subject to achievements of specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestones. We are also entitled to receive royalties on net sales of commercialized products with our ENHANZE technology.
- In July 2024, argenx announced the National Medical Products Administration approved the Biologics License Application of efgartigimod SC for generalized myasthenia gravis in China.
- In June 2024, argenx announced the FDA approved VYVGART Hytrulo with ENHANZE for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, and completed the regulatory submissions of VYVGART SC for chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy in Europe during the second quarter of 2024. Submission to Canadian Health Authorities for regulatory approval is expected in 2025.
- In the first quarter of 2024, argenx initiated two registrational studies evaluating efgartigimod with ENHANZE administered by pre-filled syringe in subjects with thyroid eye disease.
- In January 2024, argenx received regulatory approval in Japan for VYVDURA (efgartigimod alfa and hyaluronidase-qvfc) co-formulated with ENHANZE for the treatment of adult patients with generalized myasthenia gravis including options for self-administration, and in April 2024, VYVDURA was made available to patients resulting in $14.0 million in total milestone payments.

Janssen

- In February 2025, Janssen received a positive opinion from the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency recommending an extension of marketing authorization for a SC formulation of RYBREVANT (amivantamab) with ENHANZE in combination with LAZCLUZE (lazertinib) for the first-line treatment of adult patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer with epidermal growth factor receptor exon 19 deletions or exon 21 L858R substitution mutations, and as a monotherapy for the treatment of adult patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer with activating epidermal growth factor receptor exon 20 insertion mutations after failure of platinum-based therapy.

- In November 2024, Janssen announced the submission of regulatory applications to the FDA and the European Medicines Agency seeking approval of a new indication for DARZALEX FASPRO in the U.S. and DARZALEX SC in the EU as a monotherapy for the treatment of adult patients with high-risk smoldering multiple myeloma.
- In October 2024, Janssen announced the European Commission approved DARZALEX SC for the treatment of patients newly diagnosed with multiple myeloma who are eligible for autologous stem cell transplant in combination with bortezomib, lenalidomide and dexamethasone.
- In September 2024, Janssen announced the submission of a supplemental Biologics License Application to the FDA for approval of a new indication of DARZALEX FASPRO in combination with bortezomib, lenalidomide and dexamethasone for the treatment of adult patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma for whom autologous stem cell transplant is deferred or who are ineligible for autologous stem cell transplant.
- In August 2024, the FDA designated Janssen's Biologics License Application priority review status for amivantamab SC in combination with LAZCLUZE for currently approved or submitted indication of IV in certain patients with epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer. In December 2024, Janssen announced the FDA issued a Complete Response Letter for the Biologics License Application related to observations as part of a standard pre-approval inspection at a manufacturing facility. Janssen has indicated they are working closely with the FDA to bring SC amivantamab to patients as quickly as possible.
- In July 2024, Janssen announced the FDA approved DARZALEX FASPRO for an additional indication in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma patients who are eligible for autologous stem cell transplant in combination with bortezomib, lenalidomide and dexamethasone.
- In May 2024, Janssen announced the submission of a marketing authorization application to the European Medicines Agency for the SC formulation of RYBREVANT (amivantamab) with ENHANZE for the treatment of patients with epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer, and in June 2024, Janssen announced the submission of a Biologics License Application to the FDA for amivantamab SC co-formulated with ENHANZE also for epidermal growth factor receptor-mutated non-small cell lung cancer.

ViiV

- In September 2024, ViiV expanded its global collaboration and license agreement providing ViiV the ability to exclusively access our ENHANZE drug delivery technology for one additional undisclosed target.
- In March 2024, ViiV initiated a Phase 1 study of VH4524184 with ENHANZE to evaluate the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetic measures in healthy adults.

Takeda

- In December 2024, Takeda announced the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare in Japan approved HYQVIA with ENHANZE for patients with agammaglobulinemia or hypogammaglobulinemia disorders characterized by very low or absent levels of antibodies and an increased risk of serious recurring infection caused by Primary Immunodeficiency or secondary immunodeficiency.
- In August 2024, Takeda submitted a New Drug Application in Japan seeking approval for HYQVIA with ENHANZE for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy/Multifocal Motor Neuropathy.
- In June 2024, Takeda announced that Health Canada approved HYQVIA as a replacement therapy for Primary Immunodeficiency and secondary immunodeficiencies in pediatric patients two years of age and older.
- In January 2024, Takeda received FDA and European Commission approval for HYQVIA for the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy.

BMS

- In December 2024, BMS announced the FDA approved Opdivo Qvantig (nivolumab and hyaluronidase-nvhy) with ENHANZE for SC use in most previously approved adult, solid tumor IV Opdivo (nivolumab) indications resulting in the recognition of a $20.0 million milestone payment, and in January 2025, Opdivo Qvantig was made available to patients.
- In May 2024, BMS announced the FDA accepted its Biologics License Application for the SC formulation of Opdivo (nivolumab) co-formulated with ENHANZE, resulting in a $15.0 million milestone payment.
- In June 2024, BMS announced the European Medicines Agency validated its Extension Application for the SC formulation of Opdivo (nivolumab) co-formulated with ENHANZE, resulting in a $7.0 million milestone payment.

Acumen

- In July 2024, Acumen initiated a Phase 1 study of sabirnetug (ACU193) co-formulated with ENHANZE for the treatment of early Alzheimer's disease.

Corporate

- In June 2024, we announced the issuance of a new European Patent covering the ENHANZE rHuPH20 product obtained from our ENHANZE manufacturing methods that we provide to our licensees. The newly granted patent maintains the original royalty rate on sales of DARZALEX SC in 37 European countries until expiration of the patent in March 2029.
- In June 2024, we completed the $250 million ASR initiated in November of 2023, resulting in a total repurchase of 6.5 million shares at a price of $38.35 per share which concluded our December 2021 share repurchase program resulting in a total of 19.1 million shares repurchased over the three-year period at an average price per share of $39.31.
- In February 2024, our Board of Directors authorized our third capital return program to repurchase up to $750.0 million of our outstanding common stock. In December 2024, we entered into an ASR agreement with Bank of America to repurchase $250.0 million of our common stock and took initial delivery of 4.2 million shares, representing approximately 80 percent of the total shares that will be repurchased under the ASR agreement measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the transaction trade date. The final share count will be determined at the transaction settlement date.

Results of Operations

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2024 and 2023

Royalties – Royalties were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Royalties	$ 570,991	$ 447,865	$ 123,126	27 %

The increase in royalties was primarily driven by continued sales uptake of DARZALEX SC by Janssen and Phesgo by Roche in all geographies, and the prior year launch of Vyvgart Hytrulo by argenx. We expect royalty revenue to further grow as a result of anticipated increasing partner product sales of DARZALEX SC and Phesgo, and sales of recently launched ENHANZE partner products, VYVGART Hytrulo, TECENTRIQ SC, OCREVUS SC and Opdivo Qvantig. We expect modest price erosion to continue on earlier launched ENHANZE partner products, Herceptin and MabThera.

Product Sales, Net – Product sales, net were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Proprietary product sales	$ 166,620	$ 130,834	$ 35,786	27 %
Bulk rHuPH20 sales	86,334	115,442	(29,108)	(25) %
Device partnered product sales	50,538	54,578	(4,040)	(7) %
Total product sales, net	$ 303,492	$ 300,854	$ 2,638	1 %

The increase in product sales, net was primarily due to contributions from our proprietary products driven by continued market penetration, partially offset by lower sales of bulk rHuPH20 driven by the lower cost of the product which is passed on to partners and the timing of partner demand, and device partnered products driven by the timing of partner demand. We expect product sales of bulk rHuPH20 and device partnered products to fluctuate in future periods based on the needs of our partners.

Revenues Under Collaborative Agreements – Revenues under collaborative agreements were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Upfront license and target nomination fees	$ 27,000	$ 2,000	$ 25,000	1,250 %
Event-based development milestones, regulatory milestones and other fees	72,500	69,000	3,500	5 %
Sales-based milestones	30,000	—	30,000	100 %
Device licensing and development revenue	11,341	9,534	1,807	19 %
Total revenues under collaborative agreements	$ 140,841	$ 80,534	$ 60,307	75 %

The increase in revenues under collaborative agreements was primarily due to the timing of milestones achieved. Revenue from upfront licenses fees, license fees for the election of additional targets, event-based payments, license maintenance and other license fees vary from period to period based on our ENHANZE collaboration activity. We expect these revenues to continue to fluctuate in future periods based on our partners' ability to meet various clinical, regulatory and event-based milestones set forth in such agreements and our ability to obtain new collaborative agreements.

Operating expenses – Operating expenses were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Cost of sales	$ 159,417	$ 192,361	$ (32,944)	(17) %
Amortization of intangibles	71,049	73,773	(2,724)	(4) %
Research and development	79,048	76,363	2,685	4 %
Selling, general and administrative	154,335	149,182	5,153	3 %

Cost of Sales – Cost of sales consists primarily of raw materials, third-party manufacturing costs, fill and finish costs, freight costs, internal costs and manufacturing overhead associated with the production of our proprietary products, device partnered products and bulk rHuPH20. The decrease in cost of sales was primarily due to lower bulk rHuPH20 and device sales, partially offset by higher proprietary product sales.

Amortization of intangibles – Amortization of intangibles consists primarily of expense associated with the amortization of acquired device technologies and product rights. The decrease in amortization of intangibles expense was primarily due to an impairment charge of $2.5 million recognized in the prior year to fully impair the TLANDO product rights intangible asset.

Research and Development – Research and development expenses consist of external costs, salaries and benefits, and allocation of facilities and other overhead expenses related to research manufacturing, preclinical and regulatory activities related to our collaborations, and our development platforms. The increase in research and development expense was primarily due to planned investments in ENHANZE related to the development of our new high-yield rHuPH20 manufacturing processes.

Selling, General and Administrative – Selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for personnel in executive, selling and administrative functions, as well as professional fees for legal and accounting, business development, commercial operations support for proprietary products and alliance management, and marketing support for our collaborations. The increase in SG&A expense was primarily due to increased compensation expense and consulting and professional service fees, partially offset by planned reductions in commercial marketing expense.

Investment and other income, net – Investment and other income, net was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Investment and other income, net	$ 23,752	$ 16,317	$ 7,435	46 %

Investment and other income, net consists primarily of interest income on our cash, cash-equivalent and marketable securities. The increase in investment and other income, net was primarily due to an increase in the average invested balance, partially offset by lower market interest rates.

Interest Expense – Interest expense was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Interest expense	$ 18,095	$ 18,762	$ (667)	(4) %

Interest expense consists primarily of costs related to our convertible notes and revolving credit facility. Interest expense was relatively flat year over year.

Income Tax Expense – Income tax expense was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Increase / (Decrease)	
	2024	2023	Dollar	Percentage
Income tax expense	$ 113,041	$ 66,735	$ 46,306	69 %

The increase in income tax expense was primarily due to higher income before income tax expense and a decrease in tax benefits associated with research and development credits, partially offset by an increase in tax benefits mainly related to a share-based compensation windfall and Foreign Derived Intangible Income deduction recognized during the current period.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

For discussion related to changes in financial condition and the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, refer to *Part II, Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations"* included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, which was filed with the SEC on February 20, 2024.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

Our principal sources of liquidity are our existing cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities. As of December 31, 2024, we had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of $596.1 million. We believe that our current cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. We expect to fund our operations going forward with existing cash resources, anticipated revenues from our existing collaborative agreements and cash that we may raise through future transactions. We may raise cash through any one of the following financing vehicles: (i) new collaborative agreements; (ii) expansions or revisions to existing collaborative relationships; (iii) private financings; (iv) other equity or debt financings; (v) monetizing assets; and/or (vi) the public offering of securities.

We may, in the future, draw on our existing line of credit or offer and sell additional equity, debt securities and warrants to purchase any of such securities, either individually or in units to raise capital for additional working capital, capital expenditures, share repurchases, acquisitions or for other general corporate purposes. Our material cash requirements include the following contractual and other obligations.

Long-term debt

Our long-term debt consists of convertible notes. As of December 31, 2024, the aggregate principal amount of our convertible notes was $1,525.0 million. As of December 31, 2024, future interest payments associated with our convertible notes totaled $30.4 million, with $9.2 million payable within 12 months.

Leases

We have lease arrangements related to our office and research facilities and certain vehicles under non-cancelable operating leases. As of December 31, 2024, we have lease payment obligations of $37.4 million, with $7.1 million payable within 12 months.

Third-party manufacturing obligations

We have contracted with third-party manufacturers for the supply of bulk rHuPH20, fill/finish of Hylenex recombinant, other proprietary products and partnered products. Under these agreements, we are required to purchase certain quantities each year during the terms of the agreements. Contractual obligations for purchases of goods or services include agreements that are enforceable and legally binding to us and that specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. For obligations with cancellation provisions, the amounts disclosed were limited to the non-cancelable portion of the agreement terms or the minimum cancellation fee. As of December 31, 2024, we had third-party manufacturing obligations of $139.3 million, payable within 12 months.

Other purchase obligations and commitments

Purchase obligations represent an estimate of all open purchase orders and contractual obligations in the ordinary course of business for which we have not received the goods or services. As of December 31, 2024, we had other purchase obligations and other commitments of $26.5 million, with $24.3 million payable within 12 months.

The expected timing of payments of the obligations above is estimated based on information we have as of December 31, 2024. Timing of payments and actual amounts paid may be different, depending on the time of receipt of goods or services, or changes to agreed-upon amounts for some obligations.

Our future capital uses and requirements and anticipated sources of funds to satisfy these requirements depend on numerous forward-looking factors. These factors may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the costs of investments in our ENHANZE platform and auto-injector technology including development of new versions of rHuPH20 and auto-injector devices;
- the costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- the costs to develop and validate additional manufacturing processes of rHuPH20, auto-injectors, and testosterone replacement therapies;
- the costs to expand the number of collaboration partner products developed and launched by partners including costs to scale-up manufacturing;
- the amount of royalties and milestones from our partners;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing and other arrangements that we may establish; and
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license new products, technologies or businesses and invest in development.

Cash Flows

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands)	2024	2023	Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 479,064	$ 388,571	$ 90,493
Net cash used in investing activities	(262,723)	(96,909)	(165,814)
Net cash used in by financing activities	(218,861)	(407,987)	189,126
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	$ (2,520)	$ (116,325)	$ 113,805

Operating Activities

The increase in net cash provided by operations was primarily due to an increase in revenue, partially offset by higher working capital spend.

Investing Activities

The increase in net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to an increase in net purchases of marketable securities, partially offset by a decrease in capital spend for property and equipment.

Financing Activities

The decrease in net cash used in financing activities was primarily due to a decrease in share repurchase of common stock by $152.4 million and $13.5 million in cash paid on the conversion of our 2024 Convertible Notes in the prior year, partially offset by an increase in net proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our equity incentive plan.

Share Repurchases

In December 2021, our Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program to repurchase up to $750.0 million of our outstanding common stock which we completed in June 2024. In February 2024, our Board of Directors authorized a new capital return program to repurchase up to $750.0 million of our outstanding common stock. Refer to Part I, Item 8, Note 10, *Stockholders' Equity*, to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information regarding our share repurchases.

Long-Term Debt

1.00% Convertible Notes due 2028

In August 2022, we completed the sale of $720.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the "2028 Convertible Notes" and collectively with the 2024 Convertible Notes and the 2027 Convertible Notes the "Convertible Notes"). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2028 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers' fee of $18.0 million, was approximately $702.0 million. We also incurred additional debt issuance costs totaling $1.0 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers' fee are presented as a debt discount.

The 2028 Convertible Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on February 15th and August 15th of each year at an annual rate of 1.00%. The 2028 Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to all indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2028 Convertible Notes, rank equally in right of payment

with all existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated, are effectively junior to any secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of our current or future subsidiaries. The 2028 Convertible Notes have a maturity date of August 15, 2028.

Holders may convert their 2028 Convertible Notes at their option only in the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on December 31, 2022, if the last reported sale price per share of common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price for each of at least 20 trading days during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter; (2) during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (such five consecutive trading day period, the "measurement period") in which the trading price per $1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day; (3) upon the occurrence of certain corporate events or distributions on our common stock, as described in the offering memorandum for the 2028 Convertible Notes; (4) if we call such notes for redemption; and (5) at any time from, and including, February 15, 2028 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. As of December 31, 2024, the 2028 Convertible Notes were not convertible.

Upon conversion, we will pay cash for the settlement of principal, and for the premium, if applicable, we will pay cash, deliver shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election. The initial conversion rate for the 2028 Convertible Notes is 17.8517 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2028 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $56.02 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued or unpaid interest.

Capped Call Transactions

In connection with the offering of the 2028 Convertible Notes, we entered into capped call transactions with certain counterparties (the "Capped Call Transactions"). The Capped Call Transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to holders of our common stock upon conversion of the 2028 Convertible Notes or at our election (subject to certain conditions) offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of such converted 2028 Convertible Notes. The cap price of the Capped Call Transactions is initially $75.4075 per share of common stock, representing a premium of 75% above the last reported sale price of $43.09 per share of common stock on August 15, 2022, and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the Capped Call Transactions. As of December 31, 2024, no capped calls had been exercised.

Pursuant to their terms, the capped calls qualify for classification within stockholders' equity in our consolidated balance sheets, and their fair value is not remeasured and adjusted as long as they continue to qualify for stockholders' equity classification. We paid approximately $69.1 million for the Capped Calls, including applicable transaction costs, which was recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital in the consolidated balance sheets. The Capped Call Transactions are separate transactions entered into by us with the capped call Counterparties, are not part of the terms of the 2028 Convertible Notes, and do not affect any holder's rights under the 2028 Convertible Notes. Holders of the 2028 Convertible Notes do not have any rights with respect to the Capped Call Transactions.

0.25% Convertible Notes due 2027

In March 2021, we completed the sale of $805.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 0.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2027 (the "2027 Convertible Notes"). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2027 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers' fee of $20.1 million, was approximately $784.9 million. We also incurred additional debt issuance costs totaling $0.4 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers' fee are presented as a debt discount.

The 2027 Convertible Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on March 1st and September 1st of each year at an annual rate of 0.25%. The 2027 Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to all indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2027 Convertible Notes, will rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated, are effectively junior to any secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of our current or future subsidiaries. The 2027 Convertible Notes have a maturity date of March 1, 2027.

Holders may convert their 2027 Convertible Notes at their option only in the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2021, if the last reported sale price per share of common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price for each of at least 20 trading days during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter; (2) during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (such five consecutive trading day period, the "measurement period") in which the trading price per $1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of the measurement

period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day; (3) upon the occurrence of certain corporate events or distributions on our common stock, as described in the offering memorandum for the 2027 Convertible Notes; (4) if we call such notes for redemption; and (5) at any time from, and including, September 1, 2026 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. As of December 31, 2024, the 2027 Convertible Notes were not convertible.

Upon conversion, we will pay cash for the settlement of principal, and for the premium, if applicable, we will pay cash, deliver shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election. The initial conversion rate for the 2027 Convertible Notes is 12.9576 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2027 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $77.17 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment.

1.25% Convertible Notes due 2024

In November 2019, we completed the sale of $460.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2024 (the “2024 Convertible Notes”). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2024 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers’ fee of $12.7 million, was approximately $447.3 million. We also incurred debt issuance cost totaling $0.3 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers’ fee were presented as a debt discount.

In January 2021, we notified the note holders of our irrevocable election to settle the principal of the 2024 Convertible Notes in cash and for the premium, to deliver shares of common stock. The conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes was 41.9208 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2024 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $23.85 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate was subject to adjustment.

In January 2023, we issued a notice for the redemption of 2024 Convertible Notes. Holders of the notes could convert their notes at any time prior to the close of the business day prior to the redemption date. In March 2023, holders of the notes elected to convert the 2024 Convertible Notes in full. In connection with the conversion, we paid approximately $13.5 million in cash which included principal and accrued interest, and issued 288,886 shares of our common stock representing the intrinsic value based on the contractual conversion rate.

Revolving Credit and Term Loan Facilities

In May 2022, we entered into a credit agreement, which was subsequently amended in August 2022 (the “Amendment”), with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and an L/C Issuer, and the other lenders and L/C Issuers party thereto (the “2022 Credit Agreement”), evidencing a credit facility (the “2022 Facility”) that provides for (i) a $575 million revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) and (ii) a $250 million term loan facility (the “Term Facility”). Concurrently, with the entry into the Amendment, we repaid the entire outstanding Term Loan Facility and repaid all outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Facility under the 2022 Credit Agreement. The 2022 Facility will mature on November 30, 2026 unless either the Revolving Credit Facility or the Term Facility is extended prior to such date in accordance with the 2022 Credit Agreement.

The Term Facility requires quarterly scheduled repayments of the term loans in each of the first, second, third and fourth years following the closing in annual amounts equal to 2.50%, 5.00%, 7.50% and 10.00% of the initial principal amount of the term loans, respectively. The term loans are also subject to mandatory prepayments from the proceeds of certain asset sales, subject to our right to reinvest the proceeds thereof.

Borrowings under the 2022 Facility bear interest, at our option, at a rate equal to an applicable margin plus: (a) the applicable Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”) (which includes a SOFR adjustment of 0.10%), or (b) a base rate determined by reference to the highest of (1) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.50%, (2) the Bank of America prime rate, (3) the Term SOFR rate for an interest period of one month plus 1.10%, and (4) 1.00%. The margin for the 2022 Facility ranges, based on our consolidated total net leverage ratio, from 0.25% to 1.25% in the case of base rate loans and from 1.25% to 2.25% in the case of Term SOFR rate loans. In addition to paying interest on the outstanding principal under the 2022 Facility, we will pay (i) a commitment fee in respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder and (ii) customary letter of credit fees and agency fees. The commitment fees range from 0.15% to 0.35% per annum based on our consolidated net leverage ratio.

As of December 31, 2024, the revolving credit facility was undrawn.

Critical Accounting Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We review our estimates on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Our significant accounting policies are outlined in Part II, Item 8, Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies,* to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We believe the following accounting policies to be critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

Methodology	*Judgment and Uncertainties*	*Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions*
For collaborative agreements, we are entitled to receive event-based payments subject to the collaboration partner's achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones. We recognize revenue when it is deemed probable that these milestones will be achieved, which could be in a period prior to its actual occurrence. At the end of each reporting period, we re-evaluate the probability of achievement of such milestones, and if necessary, adjust our estimate of the overall transaction price.	Revenue is recognized when we determine it is probable a milestone will be achieved. This assessment is based on our past experience with our collaboration partners, market insight and partner communication.	A revenue reversal will be required in the event it is determined that achievement of a milestone, previously deemed probable, will not occur. This reversal may be material.
Royalty revenue is recognized in the period the underlying sales occur, but we do not receive final royalty reports from our collaboration partners until after we complete our financial statements for a prior quarter. Therefore, we recognize revenue based on estimates of the royalty earned, which are based on preliminary reports provided by our collaboration partners.	The amount of royalty revenue recognized for the quarter is estimated using our knowledge of past royalty payments, market insight and an estimate made by our collaboration partners provided in a preliminary report.	A final royalty report and associated royalty payment is received approximately 60 days after quarter-end. If necessary, a true-up is recorded at that time if there is a difference from the initial estimated royalty revenue recorded. To date, the true-up entries have not been material.
For collaborative arrangements, when necessary, we perform an allocation of the upfront amount based on relative standalone selling prices ("SSP") of licenses for individual targets. We determine license SSP using an income-based valuation approach utilizing risk-adjusted discounted cash flow projections of the estimated return a licensor would receive where applicable, or an alternative valuation method as indicative value from historical transactions.	The inputs used in the valuation model to determine SSP are based on estimates utilizing market data, information provided by our collaboration partners and data from historical transactions.	Differences in the allocation of the transaction price between delivered and undelivered performance obligations can impact the timing of revenue recognition but do not change the total revenue recognized under any agreement.

Goodwill and Intangibles

Methodology	*Judgment and Uncertainties*	*Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions*
Goodwill and in-process research and development are not amortized; however, they are reviewed for impairment at least annually. We test for potential impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives annually in the second fiscal quarter or whenever indicators of impairment arise.	In the year of acquisition, significant estimates and assumptions are used to estimate the fair value of the intangible assets. Subsequent to the initial recognition, we monitor these assets for impairment indicators.	A change in any of the estimates or assumptions used may result an impairment charge in our consolidated statement of income.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Part II, Item 8, Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* , to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements and their effect, if any, on us.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As of December 31, 2024, our cash equivalents and marketable securities consisted of investments in money market funds, asset-backed securities, U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt securities and agency bonds. These investments were made in accordance with our investment policy which specifies the categories, allocations, and ratings of securities we may consider for investment. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive without significantly increasing risk. Some of the financial instruments that we invest in could be subject to market risk. This means that a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the value of the instruments to fluctuate. For example, if we purchase a security that was issued with a fixed interest rate and the prevailing interest rate later rises, the value of that security may decline. Based on our current investment portfolio as of December 31, 2024, we do not believe that our results of operations would be materially impacted by an immediate change of 10% in interest rates.

We hedge a portion of foreign currency exchange risk associated with forecasted royalties revenue denominated in Swiss francs to reduce the risk of our earnings and cash flows being adversely affected by fluctuations in exchange rates. These transactions are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges. The cash flow hedges are carried at fair value with mark-to-market gains and losses recorded within AOCI in our consolidated balance sheets and reclassified to royalty revenue in our consolidated statements of income in the same period as the recognition of the underlying hedged transaction. We do not issue derivatives, derivative commodity instruments or other financial instruments for speculative trading purposes.

Further, we do not believe our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities have significant risk of default or illiquidity. We made this determination based on discussions with our investment advisors and a review of our holdings. While we believe our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. All of our cash equivalents and marketable securities are recorded at fair market value.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Our financial statements are annexed to this report beginning on page F-1.

Item 9. Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the timelines specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decision regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and in reaching a reasonable level of assurance, management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There have been no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the last fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2024 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by our Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2024. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 framework) (the "COSO criteria"). Based on our assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2024, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on the COSO criteria. The independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements that are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has issued an audit report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2024. The report appears below.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2024, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2024, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2024, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (2) and our report dated February 18, 2025 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California
February 18, 2025

Item 9B. Other Information

During the three months ended December 31, 2024, no director or officer adopted or terminated any Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or non-rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement (as such terms are defined pursuant to Item 408 of Regulation S-K).

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item regarding directors is incorporated by reference to our definitive Proxy Statement (the "Proxy Statement") to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2025 Annual Meeting of Stockholders no later than 120 days after December 31, 2024 under the heading "Election of Directors." Our Code of Conduct and Ethics applies to all of our employees, officers and directors and is available on our website at www.halozyme.com. Amendments to or waivers of our Code of Conduct and Ethics granted to any of our directors or executive officers will be published promptly within four business days on our website, www.halozyme.com. Please note that the information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The information required by this item regarding our Audit Committee is incorporated by reference to the information under the caption "Board Meetings and Committees—Audit Committee" to be contained in the Proxy Statement. The information required by this item regarding material changes, if any, to the process by which stockholders may recommend nominees to our Board of Directors is incorporated by reference to the information under the caption "Board Meetings and Committees—Nominating and Governance Committee" to be contained in the Proxy Statement. The information required by this item regarding our insider trading policies and procedures is incorporated by reference to the information under the caption "Insider Trading Policies and Procedures" to be contained in our Proxy Statement.

Executive Officers

Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch. B., M.R.C.P. (62), President, Chief Executive Officer and Director. Dr. Torley joined Halozyme in January 2014 as President and Chief Executive Officer and as a member of Halozyme's Board of Directors. Throughout her career, Dr. Torley has led several successful product launches, including Kyprolis®, Prolia®, Sensipar®, and Miacalcin®. Prior to joining Halozyme, Dr. Torley served as Executive Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer for Onyx Pharmaceuticals ("Onyx") from August 2011 to December 2013 overseeing the collaboration with Bayer on Nexavar® and Stivarga® and the U.S. launch of Kyprolis®. She was responsible for the development of Onyx's commercial capabilities in ex-U.S. markets and in particular, in Europe. Prior to Onyx, Dr. Torley spent 10 years in management positions at Amgen Inc., most recently serving as Vice President and General Manager of the U.S. Nephrology Business Unit from 2003 to 2009 and the U.S. Bone Health Business Unit from 2009 to 2011. From 1997 to 2002, she held various senior management positions at Bristol-Myers Squibb, including Regional Vice President of Cardiovascular and Metabolic Sales and Head of Cardiovascular Global Marketing. She began her career at Sandoz/Novartis, where she ultimately served as Vice President of Medical Affairs, developing and conducting post-marketing clinical studies across all therapeutic areas, including oncology. Within the past five years, Dr. Torley served on the Board of Directors of Quest Diagnostics Incorporated, a diagnostic information services company. Before joining the industry, Dr. Torley was in medical practice as a senior registrar in rheumatology at the Royal Infirmary in Glasgow, Scotland. Dr. Torley received her Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degrees (M.B. Ch.B.) from the University of Glasgow and is a Member of the Royal College of Physicians (M.R.C.P).

Nicole LaBrosse (42), Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer. Ms. LaBrosse has served as the Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer since February 2022 and has over 20 years of public accounting and corporate finance experience. She previously served as the Company's Vice President, Finance and Accounting from January 2020 to February 2022 and as the Company's Executive Director, Controller from July 2017 to December 2019. From June 2015 to June 2017, she was the Company's Senior Director, Financial Reporting. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. LaBrosse was an auditor with

PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP from 2004 to 2015. She received a certified public accounting license after receiving a B.S. degree in corporate finance and accounting and her M.S. degree in accounting from Bentley College.

Mark Snyder (58), Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary. Mr. Snyder joined Halozyme in January 2022 as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary. Mr. Snyder has over 30 years of experience in legal and business management roles. Prior to joining Halozyme, from January 2008 to December 2021, Mr. Snyder served in various senior positions in the legal department at Qualcomm Incorporated, a wireless communications company, including his most recent positions as Senior Vice President & Deputy General Counsel, Litigation, from April 2016 to December 2021 and Vice President, Patent Counsel, from October 2010 to April 2016. Before Qualcomm, Mr. Snyder served as Lead Intellectual Property Counsel at Kyocera Wireless Corp., a wireless communications company, and has held legal and business management roles in two smaller companies. Mr. Snyder began his legal career as a patent attorney at the law firm of Sheridan Ross & McIntosh. Mr. Snyder received his B.S. degree in chemical engineering at the University of Rochester and his M.B.A. degree from Boston College Carroll School of Business. He received his J.D. from Boston College Law School.

Michael J. LaBarre (61), Senior Vice President, Chief Technical Officer. Dr. LaBarre joined Halozyme in June 2008 as Vice President, Product Development and has served in various officer positions most recently as Senior Vice President, Chief Technical Officer since January 2020. Prior to joining Halozyme, Dr. LaBarre served as Vice President, Product Development at Paramount BioSciences, a pharmaceutical company, from April 2006 to June 2008. Prior to that he served as Director, Analytical and Protein Biochemistry, Discovery Research at Biogen Idec, a pharmaceutical company, from December 2003 to April 2006. He also served in various research and development roles at IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a pharmaceutical company, from November 1995 to December 2003 most recently as Director, Analytical and Formulation Sciences, R&D. Prior to joining IDEC, Dr. LaBarre held research and development positions at various pharmaceutical companies from July 1992 to November 1995. Dr. LaBarre received his Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of Arizona and his B.S. in Chemistry from Southampton College of Long Island University.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information under the captions " *Executive Compensation and Related Information*" and "*Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation* " to be contained in the Proxy Statement.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Other than as set forth below, the information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information under the caption " *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters*" to be contained in the Proxy Statement.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table summarizes our compensation plans under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance as of December 31, 2024:

Plan Category	Number of Shares to be Issued upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Restricted Stock Units and Performance Stock Units (a)	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options[2] (b)	Number of Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Shares Reflected in Column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders [1]	7,357,385	$ 31.83	12,651,111
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders	—	—	—
	7,357,385	$ 31.83	12,651,111

(1) Represents stock options, restricted stock units, and performance stock units under the Amended and Restated 2021 Stock Plan. This includes 2,559,594 shares available for future purchase under our ESPP plan.

(2) This amount does not include performance stock units as there is no exercise price for such units.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information under the captions " *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions*" and *"Corporate Governance - Director Independence"* to be contained in the Proxy Statement.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information under the caption " *Principal Accounting Fees and Services* " to be contained in the Proxy Statement.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Documents filed as part of this report.

1. Financial Statements

2. List of all Financial Statement schedules.

The following financial statement schedule of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. is filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.

All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the Financial Statements or notes thereto.

3. List of Exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K. See part (b) below.

(b) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title	Filed Herewith	Incorporated by Reference	
			Form	Date Filed
3.1	Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.		8-K	4/26/2024
3.2	The Company's Bylaws, as amended		8-K	12/10/2021
4.1	Indenture, dated March 1, 2021, between Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee		8-K	3/1/2021
4.2	Form of Note, dated March 1, 2021, between Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee		8-K	3/1/2021
4.3	Indenture, dated August 18, 2022, between Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee		8-K	8/18/2022
4.4	Form of Note, dated August 18, 2022, between Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (included within Exhibit 4.3)		8-K	8/18/2022
4.5	Description of Securities		10-K	2/22/2022
10.1	Form of Capped Call Confirmation		8-K	8/18/2022
10.2	Credit Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2022, by and among Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc., the Guarantors, Bank of America N.A. and each of those additional Lenders that are a party to such agreement.		8-K	5/24/2022
10.3	Security Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2022, by and among Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc., the Guarantors and Bank of America N.A		8-K	5/24/2022
10.4	Amendment No. 1 to the Credit Agreement		8-K	8/19/2022
10.5	Amendment No. 2 to the Credit Agreement		10-Q	5/9/2023
10.6	Agreement for Assignment and Assumption of Lease, Del Mar Corporate Centre I Office Lease and First Amendment to Office Lease		10-Q	5/10/2022
10.7	Lease Agreement, dated July 1, 2019, by and between Antares Pharma, Inc. and Whitewater Properties I, LLC.		8-K	7/5/2019
10.8#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan		10-Q	11/8/2022
10.9#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Stock Plan		8-K	5/5/2021
10.10#	Form of Stock Option Agreement (2021 Plan updated May 2023)		10-Q	8/8/2023
10.11#	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement for Officers (2021 Plan updated May 2023)		10-Q	8/8/2023
10.12#	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement (2021 Plan Sell-to-Cover updated June 2024)		10-Q	8/6/2024
10.13#	Letter Agreement Amending Exercise Period for Employee Option		10-Q	8/8/2023
10.14#	Form of Performance Stock Units (2021 Stock Plan)		8-K	5/5/2021

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title	Filed Herewith	Incorporated by Reference	
			Form	Date Filed
10.15#	Form of Directors Restricted Stock Units Agreement (2021 Stock Plan)		8-K	5/5/2021
10.16#	Form of Director Stock Option Agreement (2021 Plan)		10-Q	8/8/2023
10.17#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Stock Plan (as amended through May 2, 2018)		8-K	4/6/2018
10.18#	Form of Stock Option Agreement (2011 Stock Plan)		8-K	5/6/2011
10.19#	Form of Stock Option Agreement for Executive Officers (2011 Stock Plan)		8-K	5/6/2011
10.20#	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement for Officers (2011 Stock Plan)		10-Q	8/10/2015
10.21#	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Officers (2011 Stock Plan)		10-Q	8/10/2015
10.22#	Form of Stock Option Agreement (2011 Stock Plan - grants made on or after 11/4/2015)		10-Q	11/9/2015
10.23#	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement (2011 Stock Plan - grants made on or after 11/4/2015)		10-Q	11/9/2015
10.24#	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement (2011 Plan - grants made on or after 2/22/2017)		10-K	2/28/2017
10.25#	Form of Indemnity Agreement for Directors and Executive Officers		8-K	12/20/2007
10.26#	Form of PSU Agreement (2011 Stock Plan)		10-Q	8/10/2020
10.27#	Form of PSU Agreement (2011 Stock Plan)		10-K	2/23/2021
10.28#	Severance Policy		10-K	2/20/2024
10.29#	Form of Amended and Restated Change In Control Agreement with Officer		10-Q	11/9/2015
10.30#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Non Qualified Deferred Compensation Plan Adoption Agreement		10-K	2/22/2022

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title	Filed Herewith	Incorporated by Reference	
			Form	Date Filed
10.31#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc Directors Deferred Equity Compensation Plan		10-K	2/22/2022
19.1	H alozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Insider Trading Policy	X		
21.1	Subsidiaries of Registrant	X		
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	X		
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	X		
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	X		
32	Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	X		
97#	Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy		10-K	2/20/2024
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.	X		
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema	X		
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase	X		
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase	X		
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase	X		
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase	X		
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)	X		

# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules.

See Item 15(a) (2) above.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,
(Registrant)

Dated: February 18, 2025

By: */s/ Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.*

Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Know all persons by these presents, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Helen I. Torley and Nicole LaBrosse, and each of them, as his/her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him/her and in his/her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he/she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their or his/her substitute or substituted, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P. Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 18, 2025
/s/ Nicole LaBrosse Nicole LaBrosse	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	February 18, 2025
/s/ Jeffrey W. Henderson Jeffrey W. Henderson	Chair of the Board of Directors	February 18, 2025
/s/ Bernadette Connaughton Bernadette Connaughton	Director	February 18, 2025
/s/ Barbara Duncan Barbara Duncan	Director	February 18, 2025
/s/ Mahesh Krishnan, M.D. Mahesh Krishnan, M.D.	Director	February 18, 2025
/s/ Connie L. Matsui Connie L. Matsui	Director	February 18, 2025
/s/ Moni Miyashita Moni Miyashita	Director	February 18, 2025
/s/ Matthew L. Posard Matthew L. Posard	Director	February 18, 2025

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2024, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (2) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2024, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2024, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated February 18, 2025 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Determination of Overall Transaction Price for Collaboration Agreements

Description of the Matter

At December 31, 2024, the Company has eleven collaboration agreements. As discussed in Notes 2 and 5 of the financial statements, amounts are included in the transaction price when management determines that it is probable that the amount will not result in a significant reversal of revenue in the future. During 2024, the Company recognized $ 72.5 million of variable consideration in the transaction price under their collaboration arrangements.

Auditing management's conclusions related to determining the probability of achievement of milestones is complex and highly judgmental given the progression of developing and commercializing the combined targets is completed by the collaboration partners.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We obtained an understanding and evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's process to routinely evaluate the probability of achievement of milestones and any related constraint for each collaboration, in addition to the controls over the completeness and accuracy of determining the population of agreements and potential milestone payments.

To test the milestone amounts included, or excluded, from the transaction price, we performed audit procedures that included, among others, inspecting evidence to support management's assessment of the probability of achievement. For each milestone, we examined evidence including correspondence with the collaboration partner and evaluated management's conclusions on the probabilities of achievement. We reviewed supporting documentation to corroborate that milestones were included in the transaction price when determined to be probable of achievement. We reviewed the collaboration agreements and related amendments to validate the completeness of the list of targets and potential milestone payments that management considered in their analysis. We performed a lookback analysis to validate the Company's accuracy of determining the probability of achieving these milestones.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

San Diego, California
February 18, 2025

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 115,850	$ 118,370
Marketable securities, available-for-sale	480,224	217,630
Accounts receivable, net and contract assets	308,455	234,210
Inventories	141,860	127,601
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	38,951	48,613
Total current assets	1,085,340	746,424
Property and equipment, net	75,035	74,944
Prepaid expenses and other assets	80,596	17,816
Goodwill	416,821	416,821
Intangible assets, net	401,830	472,879
Deferred tax assets, net	3,855	4,386
Total assets	$ 2,063,477	$ 1,733,270
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 10,249	$ 11,816
Accrued expenses	128,851	100,678
Total current liabilities	139,100	112,494
Long-term debt, net	1,505,798	1,499,248
Other long-term liabilities	54,758	37,720
Total liabilities	1,699,656	1,649,462
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)		
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock - $ 0.001 par value; 20,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock - $ 0.001 par value; 300,000 shares authorized; 123,138 and 126,770 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively	123	127
Additional paid-in capital	—	2,409
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	3,829	(9,278)
Retained earnings	359,869	90,550
Total stockholders' equity	363,821	83,808
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 2,063,477	$ 1,733,270

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME
(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Revenues			
Royalties	$ 570,991	$ 447,865	$ 360,475
Product sales, net	303,492	300,854	191,030
Revenues under collaborative agreements	140,841	80,534	108,611
Total revenues	1,015,324	829,253	660,116
Operating expenses			
Cost of sales	159,417	192,361	139,304
Amortization of intangibles	71,049	73,773	43,148
Research and development	79,048	76,363	66,607
Selling, general and administrative	154,335	149,182	143,526
Total operating expenses	463,849	491,679	392,585
Operating income	551,475	337,574	267,531
Other income (expense)			
Investment and other income, net	23,752	16,317	1,046
Inducement expense related to convertible notes	—	—	(2,712)
Contingent liability fair value measurement gain	—	13,200	—
Interest expense	(18,095)	(18,762)	(16,947)
Income before income tax expense	557,132	348,329	248,918
Income tax expense	113,041	66,735	46,789
Net income	$ 444,091	$ 281,594	$ 202,129
Earnings per share			
Basic	$ 3.50	$ 2.13	$ 1.48
Diluted	$ 3.43	$ 2.10	$ 1.44
Weighted average common shares outstanding			
Basic	126,827	131,927	136,844
Diluted	129,424	134,197	140,608

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Net income	$ 444,091	$ 281,594	$ 202,129
Other comprehensive income			
Unrealized (loss) gain on marketable securities, net	(358)	1,097	(349)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(4)	24	8
Unrealized gain on foreign currency	—	3	39
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	14,693	(9,406)	—
Realized gain on derivative instruments, net	(1,224)	(74)	—
Comprehensive income	$ 457,198	$ 273,238	$ 201,827

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Operating activities			
Net income	$ 444,091	$ 281,594	$ 202,129
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Share-based compensation	43,385	36,620	24,397
Depreciation and amortization	10,263	11,083	6,493
Amortization of intangible assets	71,049	73,773	43,148
Amortization of debt discount	7,350	7,304	7,839
Accretion of (premium) discount on marketable securities, net	(10,918)	(6,319)	1,106
Realized gain (loss) on marketable securities	(7)	—	1,727
Loss on disposal of equipment	1,529	611	129
Contingent liability fair value measurement adjustment	—	(13,200)	—
Recognition of deferred revenue	—	—	(2,494)
Lease payments recognized (deferred)	1,067	1,270	(903)
Induced conversion expense related to convertible notes	—	—	2,712
Deferred income taxes	532	34,506	40,005
Other	—	—	(227)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities			
Accounts receivable, net and other contract assets	(74,245)	(3,339)	(83,941)
Inventories	(67,381)	(26,884)	(17,481)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	5,356	4,098	(9,064)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	46,993	(12,546)	24,535
Net cash provided by operating activities	479,064	388,571	240,110
Investing activities			
Purchases of marketable securities	(647,601)	(292,911)	(255,208)
Proceeds from sales and maturities of marketable securities	395,574	211,296	746,127
Acquisitions of business, net of cash acquired	—	—	(999,120)
Purchases of property and equipment	(10,696)	(15,294)	(4,810)
Proceeds from sale of assets	—	—	26,006
Net cash used in investing activities	(262,723)	(96,909)	(487,005)
Financing activities			
Proceeds from term loan	—	—	250,000
Repayment of term loan	—	—	(250,000)
Proceeds from revolving credit facilities	—	—	120,000
Repayment of revolving credit facilities	—	—	(120,000)
Repayment of 2024 Convertible Notes	—	(13,483)	(77,453)
Proceeds from issuance of 2028 Convertible Notes, net	—	—	702,000
Purchase of capped call	—	—	(69,120)
Payment of debt issuance cost	—	—	(7,104)
Repurchase of common stock	(250,000)	(402,383)	(200,002)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under equity incentive plans, net of taxes paid related to net share settlement	31,139	7,879	14,050
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(218,861)	(407,987)	362,371
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(2,520)	(116,325)	115,476
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	118,370	234,695	119,219
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	$ 115,850	$ 118,370	$ 234,695
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Interest paid	$ 10,565	$ 11,410	$ 6,107
Income taxes paid, net	$ 80,618	$ 31,756	$ 16,224
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities			
Amounts accrued for purchases of property and equipment	$ 280	$ 25	$ 6,229
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligation	$ 3,078	$ 2,572	$ 34,435
Common stock issued for conversion of 2024 Convertible Notes	$ —	$ 125	$ 1,018

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(in thousands)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
BALANCE AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2021	137,498	$ 138	$ 256,347	$ (620)	$ (58,912)	$ 196,953
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	24,397	—	—	24,397
Issuance of common stock for the induced conversion of 2024 Convertible Notes	1,512	1	1,692	—	—	1,693
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock and performance stock units, net and shares issued under the ESPP plan	1,077	1	14,049	—	—	14,050
Capped call transaction	—	—	(69,120)	—	—	(69,120)
Repurchase of common stock	(4,933)	(5)	(199,997)	—	—	(200,002)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(302)	—	(302)
Net income	—	—	—	—	202,129	202,129
BALANCE AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2022	135,154	135	27,368	(922)	143,217	169,798
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	36,620	—	—	36,620
Issuance of common stock for the conversion of 2024 Convertible Notes	289	—	(126)	—	—	(126)
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock and performance stock units, net and shares issued under the ESPP plan	945	2	7,877	—	—	7,879
Repurchase of common stock	(9,618)	(10)	(69,330)	—	(334,261)	(403,601)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(8,356)	—	(8,356)
Net income	—	—	—	—	281,594	281,594
BALANCE AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023	126,770	127	2,409	(9,278)	90,550	83,808
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	43,385	—	—	43,385
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock and performance stock units, net and shares issued under the ESPP plan	1,615	1	31,138	—	—	31,139
Repurchase of common stock	(5,247)	(5)	(76,932)		(174,772)	(251,709)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	13,107	—	13,107
Net income	—	—	—	—	444,091	444,091
BALANCE AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2024	123,138	$ 123	$ —	$ 3,829	$ 359,869	$ 363,821

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Organization and Business

Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company advancing disruptive solutions to improve patient experiences and outcomes for emerging and established therapies.

As the innovators of ENHANZE® drug delivery technology ("ENHANZE") with our proprietary enzyme, rHuPH20, our commercially validated solution is used to facilitate the subcutaneous ("SC") delivery of injected drugs and fluids with the goal of improving the patient experience with rapid SC delivery and reduced treatment burden. We license our technology to biopharmaceutical companies to collaboratively develop products that combine ENHANZE with our partners' proprietary compounds. We also develop, manufacture and commercialize, for ourselves or with our partners, drug-device combination products using our advanced auto-injector technologies that are designed to provide commercial or functional advantages such as improved convenience, reliability and tolerability, and enhanced patient comfort and adherence.

Our ENHANZE partners' approved products and product candidates are based on rHuPH20, our patented recombinant human hyaluronidase enzyme. rHuPH20 works by breaking down hyaluronan, a naturally occurring carbohydrate that is a major component of the extracellular matrix of the SC space. This temporarily reduces the barrier to bulk fluid flow allowing for improved and more rapid SC delivery of high dose, high volume injectable biologics, such as monoclonal antibodies and other large therapeutic molecules, as well as small molecules and fluids. We refer to the application of rHuPH20 to facilitate the delivery of other drugs or fluids as ENHANZE. We license our ENHANZE technology to form collaborations with biopharmaceutical companies that develop and/or market drugs requiring or benefiting from injection via the SC route of administration. In the development of proprietary intravenous ("IV") drugs combined with our ENHANZE technology, data have been generated supporting the potential for ENHANZE to reduce patient treatment burden, as a result of shorter duration of SC administration with ENHANZE compared to IV administration. ENHANZE may enable fixed-dose SC dosing compared to weight-based dosing typically required for IV administration, extend the dosing interval for drugs that are already administered subcutaneously and potentially allow for lower rates of infusion-related reactions. ENHANZE may enable more flexible treatment options such as home administration by a healthcare professional or potentially the patient or caregiver. Lastly, certain proprietary drugs co-formulated with ENHANZE have been granted additional exclusivity, extending the patent life of the product beyond the patent expiry of the proprietary IV drug.

We currently have ENHANZE collaborations and licensing agreements with F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd. and Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc. ("Roche"), Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG and Baxalta US Inc. ("Takeda"), Pfizer Inc. ("Pfizer"), Janssen Biotech, Inc. ("Janssen"), AbbVie, Inc. ("AbbVie"), Eli Lilly and Company ("Lilly"), Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS"), argenx BVBA ("argenx"), ViiV Healthcare (the global specialist HIV Company majority owned by GlaxoSmithKline) ("ViiV"), Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. ("Chugai") and Acumen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Acumen"). In addition to receiving upfront licensing fees from our ENHANZE collaborations, we are entitled to receive event and sales-based milestone payments, revenues from the sale of bulk rHuPH20 and royalties from commercial sales of approved partner products co-formulated with ENHANZE. We currently earn royalties from sales of nine commercial products including sales of five commercial products from the Roche collaboration and one commercial product from each of the Takeda, Janssen, argenx and BMS collaborations.

We have commercialized auto-injector products with Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. ("Teva") and Otter Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Otter"). We have development programs including our auto-injectors with Idorsia Pharmaceuticals Ltd. ("Idorsia").

Our commercial portfolio of proprietary products includes Hylenex®, utilizing rHuPH20, and XYOSTED®, utilizing our auto-injector technology.

Except where specifically noted or the context otherwise requires, references to "Halozyme," "the Company," "we," "our," and "us" in these notes to consolidated financial statements refer to Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and each of its directly and indirectly wholly owned subsidiaries as disclosed in Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and our wholly owned subsidiaries, Halozyme, Inc. and Antares Pharma, Inc., and Antares Pharma, Inc.'s wholly owned Swiss subsidiaries, Antares Pharma IPL AG and Antares Pharma AG. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, which are based on historical and anticipated results and trends and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. By their nature, estimates are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty and, as such, actual results may differ from our estimates.

Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments, readily convertible to cash, which mature within 90 days or less from the date of purchase. As of December 31, 2024, our cash and cash equivalents consisted of money market funds, bank certificate of deposits and demand deposits at commercial banks.

Marketable securities are investments with original maturities of more than 90 days from the date of purchase that are specifically identified to fund current operations. Marketable securities are considered available-for-sale. These investments are classified as current assets, even though the stated maturity date may be one year or more beyond the current balance sheet date which reflects management's intention to use the proceeds from the sale of these investments to fund our operations, as necessary. Such available-for-sale investments are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recorded in other comprehensive income and included as a separate component of stockholders' equity. The cost of marketable securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums or accretion of discounts to maturity, and such amortization or accretion is included in investment and other income, net in our consolidated statements of income. We use the specific identification method for calculating realized gains and losses on marketable securities sold. None of the realized gains and losses and declines in value that were judged to be as a result of credit loss on marketable securities, if any, are included in investment and other income, net in our consolidated statements of income.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The authoritative guidance for fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include: Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; Level 2, defined as inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

Our financial instruments include cash equivalents, available-for-sale marketable securities, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses and long-term debt. Fair value estimates of these instruments are made at a specific point in time based on relevant market information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore, cannot be determined with precision. The carrying amount of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses are generally considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments.

Available-for-sale marketable securities consist of asset-backed securities, corporate debt securities, U.S. Treasury securities, agency bonds and commercial paper, and are measured at fair value using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs. Level 2 financial instruments are valued using market prices on less active markets and proprietary pricing valuation models with observable inputs, including interest rates, yield curves, maturity dates, issue dates, settlement dates, reported trades, broker-dealer quotes, issue spreads, benchmark securities or other market related data. We obtain the fair value of Level 2 investments from our investment manager, who obtains these fair values from a third-party pricing source. We validate the fair values of Level 2 financial instruments provided by our investment manager by comparing these fair values to a third-party pricing source.

Concentrations of Credit Risk, Sources of Supply and Significant Customers

We are subject to credit risk from our portfolio of cash equivalents and marketable securities. These investments were made in accordance with our investment policy which specifies the categories, allocations, and ratings of securities we may consider for investment. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive without significantly increasing risk. We maintain our cash and cash equivalent balances with two major commercial banks and marketable securities with one other financial institution. Deposits held with the financial institutions exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. We are exposed to credit risk in the event of a default by the financial institutions holding our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities to the extent recorded on the consolidated balance sheets.

We are also subject to credit risk from our accounts receivable related to our product sales and revenues under our license and collaborative agreements. We have license and collaborative agreements with pharmaceutical companies under which we receive payments for royalties, license fees, milestone payments for specific achievements designated in the collaborative agreements, reimbursements of research and development services, and supply of bulk formulation of rHuPH20 and auto-injector devices. In addition, we sell proprietary products in the United States ("U.S.") to a limited number of established wholesale distributors in the pharmaceutical industry. Credit is extended based on an evaluation of the customer's financial condition, and collateral is not required. Management monitors our exposure to accounts receivable by periodically evaluating the collectability of the accounts receivable based on a variety of factors including the length of time the receivables are past due, the financial health of the customer and historical experience. Based upon the review of these factors, we recorded no significant allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2024 and 2023. Approximately 60 % of the accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2024 represents amounts due from Janssen and Roche. Approximately 69 % of the accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2023 represents amounts due from Janssen, Roche and Teva.

The following table indicates the percentage of total revenues in excess of 10% with any single customer:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Partner A	41 %	44 %	46 %
Partner B	17 %	19 %	20 %
Partner C	8 %	10 %	— %

We attribute revenues under collaborative agreements, including royalties, to the individual countries where the customer is headquartered. We attribute revenues from product sales to the individual countries to which the product is shipped. Worldwide revenues from external customers are summarized by geographic location in the following table (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
United States	$ 690,461	$ 587,196	$ 437,989
Switzerland	212,391	149,024	166,836
Belgium	84,005	58,354	2,088
Japan	18,939	15,096	47,939
All other foreign	9,528	19,583	5,264
Total revenues	$ 1,015,324	$ 829,253	$ 660,116

Accounts Receivable, net and Contract Assets

Accounts receivable is recorded at the invoiced amount and is non-interest bearing. Accounts receivable is recorded net of estimated prompt pay discounts, distribution fees and chargebacks. Contract assets are recorded when revenue is earned but an invoice has not been issued for payment. Contract assets relate to development milestones deemed probable of receipt for intellectual property licenses granted to partners in prior periods and for goods or services when control has transferred to the customer, and corresponding revenue is recognized but is not yet billable to the customer in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined on a first-in, first-out basis. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. Inventories are reviewed periodically for potential excess, dated or obsolete status. We evaluate the carrying value of inventories on a regular basis, taking into account such factors as historical and anticipated future sales compared to quantities on hand, the price we expect to obtain for products in their respective markets compared with historical cost and the remaining shelf life of goods on hand.

Leases

We have entered into operating leases primarily for real estate and automobiles. These leases have contractual terms which range from three years to twelve years . We determine if an arrangement contains a lease at inception. Right of use ("ROU") assets and liabilities resulting from operating leases are included in property and equipment, accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term at commencement date. As most of our leases do not provide an implicit rate, we use our incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the discount rate to calculate the present value of future payments. The operating lease ROU asset also includes any lease payments made and excludes lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred. Our leases often include options to extend or terminate the lease. These options are included in the lease term when it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option. Short-term leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on our consolidated balance sheet. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

We have lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, which are generally accounted for separately. For certain leases, such as automobiles, we account for the lease and non-lease components as a single lease component.

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, including ROU assets are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Equipment is depreciated using the straight-line method over its estimated useful life ranging from three years to ten years and leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset or the lease term, whichever is shorter.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We account for long-lived assets in accordance with authoritative guidance for impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for events or changes in circumstances, which indicate their carrying value may not be recoverable.

Comprehensive Income

Comprehensive income is defined as the change in equity during the period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources.

Convertible Notes

The 2024 Convertible Notes, the 2027 Convertible Notes and the 2028 Convertible Notes (collectively, the "Convertible Notes") are accounted for in accordance with authoritative guidance for debt and derivatives. We evaluate all the embedded conversion options contained in the Convertible Notes to determine if there are embedded features that require bifurcation as a derivative as required by U.S. GAAP. Based on our analysis, we account for each of our Convertible Notes as single units of accounting, a liability, because we concluded that the conversion features do not require bifurcation as a derivative under embedded derivative authoritative guidance.

Cash Flow Hedges - Currency Risks

Beginning in the second quarter of 2023, we entered into a cash flow hedging program to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk associated with forecasted royalty revenue denominated in Swiss francs. Under the program, we can hedge these forecasted royalties up to a maximum of four years into the future. We hedge these cash flow exposures to reduce the risk of our earnings and cash flows being adversely affected by fluctuations in exchange rates.

In accordance with the hedge accounting treatment, all hedging relationships are formally documented at the inception of the hedge and are highly effective in offsetting changes to future cash flows on hedged transactions. Both at inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, we assess whether the foreign currency forward contracts are highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of hedged items on a prospective and retrospective basis. If we determine a (i) foreign currency forward contract is not highly effective as a cash flow hedge, (ii) foreign currency forward contract has ceased to be a highly effective hedge or (iii) forecasted transaction is no longer probable of occurring, we would discontinue hedge accounting treatment prospectively. We measure effectiveness based on the change in fair value of the forward currency forward contract and the fair value of the hypothetical foreign currency forward contract with terms that match the critical terms of the risk being hedged. No portion of our foreign currency forward contracts were excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness. As of December 31, 2024, all hedges were determined to be highly effective.

The assets or liabilities associated with our hedging contracts are recorded at fair market value in prepaid expense and other current assets, prepaid expenses and other assets, accrued expenses, or other long-term liabilities, respectively, in our consolidated balance sheets. Gains and losses related to changes in the fair market value of these hedging contracts are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (“AOCI”) within stockholder’s equity in our consolidated balance sheets and reclassified to royalty revenue in our consolidated statements of income in the same period as the recognition of the underlying hedged transaction. In the event the underlying forecasted transaction does not occur, or it becomes probable that it will not occur, within the defined hedge period, we reclassify the gains or losses on the related cash flow hedge from AOCI to royalties revenue in our consolidated statements of income. Settlements from the cash flow hedge are included in operating activities on the consolidated statements of cash flows. Since the fair market value of these hedging contracts is derived from current market rates, the hedging contracts are classified as derivative financial instruments. We do not use derivatives for speculative or trading purposes. As of December 31, 2024, amounts expected to be recognized as a net gain out of AOCI into our consolidated statements of income during the next 12 months are not material.

Business Combinations

Under the acquisition method of accounting, we allocate the fair value of the total consideration transferred to the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values on the date of acquisition. These valuations require us to make estimates and assumptions, especially with respect to intangible assets. We record the excess consideration over the aggregate fair value of tangible and intangible assets, net of liabilities assumed, as goodwill. Costs incurred to complete a business combination, such as legal and other professional fees, are expensed as incurred.

If the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete by the end of a reporting period that falls within the measurement period, we report provisional amounts in our financial statements. During the measurement period, we adjust the provisional amounts recognized at the acquisition date to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date that, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. We record these adjustments to the provisional amounts with a corresponding offset to goodwill. Any adjustments identified after the measurement period are recorded in our consolidated statements of income.

Goodwill, Intangible Assets and Other Long-Lived Asset

Assets acquired, including intangible assets and in-process research and development (“IPR&D”), and liabilities assumed are measured at fair value as of the acquisition date. Goodwill, which has an indefinite useful life, represents the excess of cost over fair value of the net assets acquired. Intangible assets acquired in a business combination that are used for IPR&D activities are considered indefinite lived until the completion or abandonment of the associated research and development efforts. Upon reaching the end of the relevant research and development project (i.e., upon commercialization), the IPR&D asset is amortized over its estimated useful life. If the relevant research and development project is abandoned, the IPR&D asset is expensed in the period of abandonment.

Goodwill and IPR&D are not amortized; however, they are reviewed for impairment at least annually during the second quarter, or more frequently if an event occurs indicating the potential for impairment. Goodwill and IPR&D are considered to be impaired if the carrying value of the reporting unit or IPR&D asset exceeds its respective fair value.

We perform our goodwill impairment analysis at the reporting unit level, which aligns with our reporting and operating segment structure and availability of discrete financial information. During the goodwill impairment review, we assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting unit is less than the carrying amount, including goodwill. The qualitative factors include, but are not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, and our overall financial performance. If, after assessing the totality of these qualitative factors, we determine that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than the carrying amounts, then no additional assessment is deemed necessary. Otherwise, we proceed to compare the estimated fair value of the reporting unit with the carrying value, including goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value, we record an

impairment loss based on the difference. We may elect to bypass the qualitative assessment in a period and proceed to perform the quantitative goodwill impairment test.

Our identifiable intangible assets with finite useful lives are typically comprised of acquired device technologies and product rights. The cost of identifiable intangible assets with finite lives is generally amortized on a straight-line basis over the assets' respective estimated useful lives.

We perform regular reviews to determine if any event has occurred that may indicate intangible assets with finite useful lives and other long-lived assets are potentially impaired. If indicators of impairment exist, an impairment test is performed to assess the recoverability of the affected assets by determining whether the carrying amount of such assets exceeds the undiscounted expected future cash flows. If the affected assets are not recoverable, we estimate the fair value of the assets and record an impairment loss if the carrying value of the assets exceeds the fair value. Factors that may indicate potential impairment include a significant decline in our stock price and market capitalization compared to the net book value, significant changes in the ability of a particular asset to generate positive cash flows for our strategic business objectives, and the pattern of utilization of a particular asset.

Revenue Recognition

We generate revenues from payments received (i) as royalties from licensing our ENHANZE technology and other royalty arrangements, (ii) under collaborative agreements and (iii) from sales of our proprietary and partnered products. We recognize revenue when we transfer promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for contracts with customers, we perform the following five steps: (i) identify the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy the performance obligations.

ENHANZE and Device Royalties

Under the terms of our ENHANZE collaboration and license agreements, our partners will pay us royalties at an on average mid-single digit percent rate of their sales if products under the collaboration are commercialized. All amounts owed to us are noncancelable after the underlying triggering event occurs, and nonrefundable once paid. Unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, collaborations generally continue in effect until the last to expire royalty payment term, as determined on a product by product and country by country basis, with each royalty term starting on the first commercial sale of that product and ending the later of: (i) a specified period or term set forth in the agreement or (ii) expiration of the last to expire of the valid claims of our patents covering rHuPH20 or other specified patents developed under the collaboration which valid claim covers a product developed under the collaboration. In general, when there are no valid claims of a specified patent developed under the collaboration covering the product in a given country, the royalty rate is reduced for those sales in that country upon the expiration of our patents covering rHuPH20. Janssen's patents covering DARZALEX SC do not impact the timing for this royalty reduction. Partners may terminate the agreement prior to expiration for any reason in its entirety or on a target-by-target basis generally upon 90 days prior written notice to us. Upon any such termination, the license granted to partners (in total or with respect to the terminated target, as applicable) will terminate provided; however, that in the event of expiration of the agreement (as opposed to a termination), the on-going licenses granted may become perpetual, non-exclusive and fully paid. Sales-based milestones and royalties are recognized in the period the underlying sales or milestones occur. We do not receive final royalty reports from our ENHANZE partners until after we complete our financial statements for a prior quarter. Therefore, we recognize revenue based on estimates of the royalty earned, which are based on internal estimates and available preliminary reports provided by our partners. We will record adjustments in the following quarter, if necessary, when final royalty reports are received. To date, we have not recorded any material adjustments.

We also earn royalties in connection with several of our licenses granted under license and development arrangements with our device partners. These royalties are based upon a percentage of commercial sales of partnered products with rates ranging from mid-single digits to low double digits and are tiered based on levels of net sales. These sales-based royalties, for which the license was deemed the predominant element to which the royalties relate, are estimated and recognized in the period in which the partners' commercial sales occur. The royalties are generally reported and payable to us within 45 to 60 days after the end of the period in which the commercial sales are made. We base our estimates of royalties earned on actual sales information from our partners when available or estimated prescription sales from external sources and estimated net selling price. We will record adjustments in the following quarter, if necessary, when final royalty reports are received. To date, we have not recorded any material adjustments.

Revenue under ENHANZE and Device Collaborative Agreements

ENHANZE Collaboration and License Agreements

Under these agreements, we grant the collaboration partner a worldwide license to develop and commercialize products using our ENHANZE technology to combine our patented rHuPH20 enzyme with their proprietary biologics directed at up to a specified number of targets. Targets are usually licensed on an exclusive, global basis. Targets selected subsequent to inception of the arrangement generally require payment of an additional license fee. The collaboration partner is responsible for all development, manufacturing, clinical, regulatory, sales and marketing costs for any products developed under the agreement. We are responsible for supply of bulk rHuPH20 based on the collaboration partner's purchase orders, and may also be separately engaged to perform research and development services. While these collaboration agreements are similar in that they originate from the same framework, each one is the result of an arms-length negotiation and thus may vary from one to the other.

We generally collect an upfront license payment from collaboration partners, and are also entitled to receive event-based payments subject to collaboration partners' achievement of specified development, regulatory and sales-based milestones. In several agreements, collaboration partners pay us annual fees to maintain their exclusive license rights if they are unable to advance product development to specified stages. We earn separate fees for bulk rHuPH20 supplies and research and development services.

Although these agreements are in form identified as collaborative agreements, we concluded for accounting purposes they represent contracts with customers and are not subject to accounting literature on collaborative arrangements. This is because we grant to partners licenses to our intellectual property and provide supply of bulk rHuPH20 and research and development services which are all outputs of our ongoing activities, in exchange for respective consideration. Under these collaborative agreements, our partners lead development of assets, and we do not share in significant financial risks of their development or commercialization activities. Accordingly, we concluded our collaborative agreements are appropriately accounted for pursuant to U.S. GAAP.

Under all of our ENHANZE collaborative agreements, we have identified licenses to use functional intellectual property as the only performance obligation. The intellectual property underlying the license is our proprietary ENHANZE technology which represents application of rHuPH20 to facilitate delivery of drugs. Each of the licenses grants the partners rights to use our intellectual property as it exists and is identified on the effective date of the license, because there is no ongoing development of the ENHANZE technology required. Therefore, we recognize revenue from licenses at the point when the license becomes effective and the partner has received access to our intellectual property, usually at the inception of the agreement.

When partners can select additional targets to add to the licenses granted, we consider these rights to be options. We evaluate whether such options contain material rights, i.e. have exercise prices that are discounted compared to what we would charge for a similar license to a new partner. The exercise price of these options includes a combination of the target selection fees, event-based milestone payments and royalties. When these amounts in aggregate are not offered at a discount that exceeds discounts available to other customers, we conclude the option does not contain a material right, and we consider grants of additional licensing rights upon option exercises to be separate contracts (target selection contracts).

Generally, we provide indemnification and protection of licensed intellectual property for our customers. These provisions are part of assurance that the licenses meet the agreements' representations and are not obligations to provide goods or services.

We also fulfill purchase orders for supply of bulk rHuPH20 and perform research and development services pursuant to project authorization forms for our partners, which represent separate contracts. In addition to our licenses, we price our supply of bulk rHuPH20 and research and development services at our regular selling prices, called standalone selling prices ("SSP"). Therefore, our partners do not have material rights to order these items at prices not reflective of SSP. Refer to the discussion below regarding recognition of revenue for these separate contracts.

Transaction price for a contract represents the amount to which we are entitled in exchange for providing goods and services to the customer. Transaction price does not include amounts subject to uncertainties unless it is probable that there will be no significant reversal of revenue when the uncertainty is resolved. Apart from the upfront license payment (or target selection fees in the target selection contracts), all other fees we may earn under our collaborative agreements are subject to significant uncertainties of product development. Achievement of many of the event-based development and regulatory milestones may not be probable until such milestones are actually achieved. This generally relates to milestones such as obtaining marketing authorization approvals. With respect to other development milestones, e.g., dosing of a first patient in a clinical trial, achievement could be considered probable prior to its actual occurrence, based on the progress towards commencement of the trial. In order to evaluate progress towards commencement of a trial, we assess the status of activities leading up to our partner's initiation of a trial such as feedback received from the applicable regulatory authorities, completion of investigational new drug or equivalent filings, readiness and availability of drug, readiness of study sites and our partner's

commitment of resources to the program. We do not include any amounts subject to uncertainties in the transaction price until it is probable that the amount will not result in a significant reversal of revenue in the future. At the end of each reporting period, we re-evaluate the probability of achievement of such milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjust our estimate of the overall transaction price.

When target exchange rights are held by partners, and the amounts attributed to these rights are not refundable, they are included in the transaction price. However, they are recorded as deferred revenues because we have a potential performance obligation to provide a new target upon an exchange right being exercised. These amounts are recognized in revenue when the right of exchange expires or is exercised.

Because our agreements have one type of performance obligation (licenses) which are typically all transferred at the same time at agreement inception, allocation of transaction price often is not required. However, allocation is required when licenses for some of the individual targets are subject to rights of exchange, because revenue associated with these targets cannot be recognized. When allocation is needed, we perform an allocation of the upfront amount based on relative SSP of licenses for individual targets. We determine license SSP using an income-based valuation approach utilizing risk-adjusted discounted cash flow projections of the estimated return a licensor would receive where applicable, or an alternative valuation method such as indicative value from historical transactions. When amounts subject to uncertainties, such as milestones and royalties, are included in the transaction price, we attribute them to the specific individual target licenses which generate such milestone or royalty amounts.

We also estimate SSP of bulk rHuPH20 and research and development services, to determine that our partners do not have material rights to order them at discounted prices. For supplies of bulk rHuPH20, because we effectively act as a contract manufacturer to our partners, we estimate and charge SSP based on the typical contract manufacturer margins consistent with all of our partners. We determine SSP of research and development services based on a fully-burdened labor rate. Our rates are comparable to those we observe in other collaborative agreements. We also have a history of charging similar rates to all of our partners.

Upfront amounts allocated to licenses to individual targets are recognized as revenue when the license is transferred to the partner, as discussed above, if the license is not subject to exchange rights, or when the exchange right expires or is exercised. Development milestones and other fees are recognized in revenue when they are included in the transaction price, because by that time, we have already transferred the related license to the partner.

In contracts to provide research and development services, such services represent the only performance obligation. The fees are charged based on hours worked by our employees and the fixed contractual rate per hour, plus third-party pass-through costs, on a monthly basis. We recognize revenues as the related services are performed based on the amounts billed, as the partner consumes the benefit of research and development work simultaneously as we perform these services, and the amounts billed reflect the value of these services to the customer.

Device License, Development and Supply Arrangements

We have several license, development and supply arrangements with pharmaceutical partners, under which we grant a license to our device technology and provide research and development services that often involve multiple performance obligations and highly-customized deliverables. For such arrangements, we identify each of the promised goods and services within the contract and the distinct performance obligations at inception of the contract and allocate consideration to each performance obligation based on relative SSP, which is generally determined based on the expected cost plus mark-up.

If the contract includes an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date and performance obligations are satisfied over time, we recognize revenue over the development period using either the input or output method depending on which is most appropriate given the nature of the distinct deliverable. For other contracts that do not contain an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date, revenue is recognized when control of the product is transferred to the customer. Factors that may indicate transfer of control has occurred include the transfer of legal title, transfer of physical possession, the customer has obtained the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the assets, and we have a present right to payment.

Our payment terms for development contracts may include an upfront payment equal to a percentage of the total contract value with the remaining portion to be billed upon completion and transfer of the individual deliverables or satisfaction of the individual performance obligations. We record a contract liability for cash received in advance of performance, which is presented as deferred revenue within accrued expense and other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets and recognized as revenue in our consolidated statements of income when the associated performance obligations have been satisfied.

License fees and milestones received in exchange for the grant of a license to our functional intellectual property, such as patented technology and know-how in connection with a partnered development arrangement, are generally recognized at

inception of the arrangement, or over the development period depending on the facts and circumstances, as the license is generally not distinct from the non-licensed goods or services to be provided under the contract. Milestone payments that are contingent upon the occurrence of future events are evaluated and recorded at the most likely amount, and to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal of revenue will not occur when the associated uncertainty is resolved.

Refer to Note 5, *Revenue*, for further discussion on our collaborative arrangements.

Product Sales, Net

Proprietary Product Sales

Our commercial portfolio of proprietary products includes XYOSTED and Hylenex recombinant which we sell primarily to wholesale pharmaceutical distributors and specialty pharmacies, who sell the products to hospitals, retail chain drug stores and other end-user customers. Sales to wholesalers are made pursuant to purchase orders subject to the terms of a master agreement, and delivery of individual packages of products represents performance obligations under each purchase order. We use contract manufacturers to produce our proprietary products and third-party logistic vendors to process and fulfill orders. We concluded we are the principal in the sales to wholesalers because we control access to services rendered by both vendors and direct their activities. We have no obligations to wholesalers to generate pull-through sales.

Revenue is recognized when control has transferred to the customer, which is typically upon delivery, at the net selling price, which reflects the variable consideration for which reserves and sales allowances are established for estimated returns, wholesale distribution fees, prompt payment discounts, government rebates and chargebacks, plan rebate arrangements and patient discount and support programs. We recognize revenue from product sales and related cost of sales upon product delivery to the wholesaler location. At that time, the wholesalers take control of the product as they take title, bear the risk of loss of ownership, and have an enforceable obligation to pay us. They also have the ability to direct sales of product to their customers on terms and at prices they negotiate. Although wholesalers have product return rights, we do not believe they have a significant incentive to return the product to us.

The determination of certain reserves and sales allowances requires us to make a number of judgements and estimates to reflect our best estimate of the transaction price and the amount of consideration to which we believe we would be ultimately entitled to receive. The expected value is determined based on unit sales data, contractual terms with customers and third-party payers, historical and estimated future percentage of rebates incurred on sales, historical and future insurance plan billings, any new or anticipated changes in programs or regulations that would impact the amount of the actual rebates, customer purchasing patterns, product expiration dates and levels of inventory in the distribution channel. The estimated amounts of credit for product returns, chargebacks, distribution fees, prompt payment discounts, rebates and customer co-pay support programs are included in accrued expenses and accounts receivable, net in our consolidated balance sheets upon recognition of revenue from product sales. We monitor actual product returns, chargebacks, discounts and fees subsequent to the sale. If these amounts differ from our estimates, we make adjustments to these allowances, which are applied to increase or reduce product sales revenue and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Selling prices initially billed to wholesalers are subject to discounts for prompt payment and subsequent chargebacks when wholesalers sell our products at negotiated discounted prices to members of certain group purchasing organizations, pharmacy benefit managers and government programs. We also pay quarterly distribution fees to certain wholesalers for inventory reporting and chargeback processing, and to pharmacy benefit managers and group purchasing organizations as administrative fees for services and for access to their members. We concluded the benefits received in exchange for these fees are not distinct from our sales of our products, and accordingly we apply these amounts to reduce revenues. Wholesalers also have rights to return unsold product nearing or past the expiration date. Because of the shelf life of our products and our lengthy return period, there may be a significant period of time between when the product is shipped and when we issue credits on returned product.

We estimate the transaction price when we receive each purchase order taking into account the expected reductions of the selling price initially billed to the wholesaler arising from all of the above factors. We have compiled historical experience and data to estimate future returns and chargebacks of our products and the impact of the other discounts and fees we pay. When estimating these adjustments to the transaction price, we reduce it sufficiently to be able to assert that it is probable that there will be no significant reversal of revenue when the ultimate adjustment amounts are known.

Each purchase order contains only one type of product, and is usually shipped to the wholesaler in a single shipment. Therefore, allocation of the transaction price to individual packages is not required.

In connection with the orders placed by wholesalers, we incur costs such as commissions to our sales representatives. However, as revenue from product sales is recognized upon delivery to the wholesaler, which occurs shortly after we receive a purchase order, we do not capitalize these commissions and other costs, based on application of the practical expedient allowed within the applicable guidance.

Partnered Product Sales

Bulk rHuPH20

We sell bulk rHuPH20 to partners for use in research and development and, subsequent to receiving marketing approval, we sell it for use in collaboration commercial products. Sales are made pursuant to purchase orders subject to the terms of the collaborative agreement or a supply agreement, and delivery of units of bulk rHuPH20 represent performance obligations under each purchase order. We provide a standard warranty that the product conforms to specifications. We use contract manufacturers to produce bulk rHuPH20 and have concluded we are the principal in the sales to partners. The transaction price for each purchase order of bulk rHuPH20 is fixed based on the cost of production plus a contractual markup, and is not subject to adjustments. Allocation of the transaction price to individual quantities of the product is usually not required because each order contains only one type of product.

We recognize revenue from the sale of bulk rHuPH20 as product sales and related cost of sales upon transfer of title to our partners. At that time, the partners take control of the product, bear the risk of loss of ownership, and have an enforceable obligation to pay us.

Devices

We are party to several license, development, supply and distribution arrangements with pharmaceutical partners, under which we produce and are the exclusive supplier of certain products, devices and/or components. We recognize revenue from the sale of certain products, devices and/or components as product sales and related cost of sales at the point in time in which control is transferred to the customer, which is typically upon shipment of the goods to our partner. Sales terms and pricing are governed by the respective supply and distribution agreements, and there is generally no right of return. We provide a standard warranty that the product conforms to specifications. We use contract manufacturers to produce certain products, devices and/or components, and have concluded we are the principal in the sales to partners. Revenue is recognized at the transaction price, which includes the contractual per unit selling price. Allocation of the transaction price to individual quantities of the product is usually not required because each order contains only one type of product.

Cost of Sales

Cost of sales consists primarily of raw materials, third-party manufacturing costs, fill and finish costs, freight costs, internal costs and manufacturing overhead associated with the production of proprietary and partnered products. Cost of sales also consists of the write-down of excess, dated and obsolete inventories and the write-off of inventories that do not meet certain product specifications, if any.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses include salaries and benefits, allocation of facilities and other overhead expenses, research related manufacturing services, contract services, and other outside expenses related to manufacturing, preclinical and regulatory activities and our partner development platforms. Research and development expenses are charged to operating expenses as incurred when these expenditures relate to our research and development efforts and have no alternative future uses.

We are obligated to make upfront payments upon execution of certain research and development agreements. Advance payments, including nonrefundable amounts, for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are deferred. Such amounts are recognized as expense as the related goods are delivered or the related services are performed or such time when we do not expect the goods to be delivered or services to be performed.

Share-Based Compensation

We record compensation expense associated with stock options, restricted stock units (“RSUs”), performance stock units (“PSUs”) and shares issued under our employee stock purchase plan (“ESPP”) in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based compensation. The cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of an equity instrument is measured at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award. Share-based compensation expense for an award with a performance condition is recognized when the achievement of such performance condition is determined to be probable. If the outcome of such performance condition is not determined to be probable or is not met, no compensation expense is recognized and any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed. Forfeitures are recognized as a reduction of share-based compensation expense as they occur.

Income Taxes

We provide for income taxes using the liability method. Under this method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases at each reporting period. We measure deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Significant judgment is required by management to determine our provision for income taxes, our deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any associated valuation allowances recorded against our net deferred tax assets. Deferred tax assets ("DTA") and other tax benefits are recorded when they are more likely than not to be realized. On a quarterly basis, we assess the need for valuation allowance on our DTAs, weighing all positive and negative evidence, to assess if it is more-likely-than-not that some or all our DTAs will be realized.

Segment Information

We generate revenues from payments received (i) as royalties from licensing our EHHANZE technology and other royalty arrangements, (ii) under collaborative agreements with our partners and (iii) from sales of our proprietary and partnered products. There are no intra-entity sales or transfers. We operate our business in one operating segment, which includes all activities related to the research, development and commercialization of our proprietary enzymes and devices. This operating segment also includes revenues and expenses related to (i) research and development and manufacturing activities conducted under our collaborative agreements with third parties, (ii) product sales of proprietary and partnered products, and (iii) associated selling, general and administrative expenses.

The chief operating decision-maker ("CODM"), our Chief Executive Officer, reviews the operating results on an aggregate basis and manages the operations as a single operating segment. The CODM assesses the segment's performance and decides how to allocate resources based on consolidated net income that is reported in our consolidated statements of income. The measure of segment assets is reported on the consolidated balance sheet as total consolidated assets. The significant expense categories regularly provided to the CODM include cost of sales, research and development, amortization of intangibles, and selling, general and administrative expenses. These expense categories are reported as separate line items in our consolidated statements of income.

Adoption and Pending Adoption of Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The following table provides a brief description of recently issued accounting standards, those adopted in the current period and those not yet adopted:

Standard	Description	Effective Date	Adoption Method	Effect on the Financial Statements or Other Significant Matters
In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures.	The new guidance is intended to improve annual and interim reportable segment disclosure requirements regardless of number of reporting units, primarily through enhanced disclosures of significant expenses. The amendment requires public entities to disclose significant segment expenses that are regularly provided to the CODM and included within each reported measure of segment profit and loss.	Annual periods beginning after December 15, 2023 (our 2024 Form 10-K), and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024 (our Q1 2025 Form 10-Q) - Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period.	Retrospective	We adopted the new guidance on January 1, 2024. The adoption resulted in expanded disclosures within our notes to the consolidated financial statements for our Annual Report on the Form 10-K and our future Form 10-Qs. There was no other impact on our consolidated financial statements.
In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures.	The new guidance includes amendments that further enhance income tax disclosures, primarily through standardization and disaggregation of rate reconciliation categories and income taxes paid by jurisdiction.	Annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024 (our 2025 Form 10-K) - Early adoption is permitted.	Prospective or Retrospective	We are currently evaluating the impact of the standard on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.
In November 2024, the FASB issued ASU 2024-03, Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income - Expense Disaggregation Disclosures (Subtopic 220-40): Disaggregation of Income Statement Expenses	The new guidance is intended to enhance expense disclosures by requiring disaggregation of certain expenses included in the consolidated statements of income into specified expense categories in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.	Annual periods beginning after December 15, 2026 (our 2027 Form 10-K), and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2027 (our Q1 2028 Form 10-Q) - Early adoption is permitted.	Prospective or Retrospective	We are currently evaluating the impact of the standard on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

3. Business Combination

On May 24, 2022, we acquired all outstanding equity interests of Antares Pharma, Inc. ("Antares") according to the terms and conditions of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 12, 2022 (the "Merger Agreement"). Antares is a specialty pharmaceutical company focused primarily on the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products and technologies that address patient needs in targeted therapeutic areas. We acquired Antares as a part of our strategy to expand as a drug delivery company and include specialty products.

The total purchase consideration of Antares was $ 1,045.7 million. Each share of Antares common stock issued and outstanding was converted into the right to receive $ 5.60 in cash without interest, less any applicable withholding taxes ("Merger Consideration"). Additionally, in connection with the transaction, each Antares equity award granted and outstanding as of May 24, 2022 under the Antares' equity compensation plans was converted into the right to receive Merger Consideration. Other components of purchase consideration include cash paid at closing to settle Antares' existing debt of $ 19.7 million and seller transaction costs paid by us on behalf of Antares of $ 22.9 million.

The acquisition of Antares was funded by cash on hand and borrowings under the new credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A. and other lenders that provided for (i) a $ 350 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility") and (ii) a $ 250 million term loan facility (the "Term Facility", collectively with the Revolving Credit Facility, the "2022 Facility") as described in Note 8, *Long-Term Debt, Net*. We recognized transaction costs of $ 21.9 million in the twelve months ended December 31, 2022. These costs are reported in selling, general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of income. Transaction costs include, but are not limited to, investment banker, advisory, legal, and other professional fees.

Purchase Consideration

The total purchase consideration was comprised of the following (in thousands):

Cash consideration for Antares shares outstanding as of May 24, 2022	$ 956,886
Consideration for Antares equity compensation awards [1]	45,828
Consideration for seller transaction costs paid by Halozyme	22,906
Consideration related to Antares closing indebtedness settled by Halozyme	19,683
Cash consideration related to cash bonus awards paid by Halozyme	365
Total purchase consideration	$ 1,045,668

[1] Consideration for Antares equity compensation awards consists of $ 32.2 million paid for vested equity awards as well as $ 13.6 million paid for the pre-combination portion of unvested equity awards that were accelerated as part of the Merger Agreement. The fair value of the unvested equity awards attributable to the post-combination period of $ 8.7 million is included in our consolidated statements of income during the year ended December 31, 2022.

Fair Value of Assets Acquired and Liabilities Assumed

The acquisition of Antares has been accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with authoritative guidance for business combinations, with Halozyme treated as the accounting acquirer, which requires, among other things, that the assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recognized at their fair value on the acquisition date.

The table below presents the estimated fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed on the acquisition date based on valuations and management estimates (in thousands). Fair value estimates are based on a complex series of judgments about future events and uncertainties and rely heavily on estimates and assumptions. The judgments used to determine the estimated fair value assigned to each class of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, as well as asset lives, can materially impact our results of operations.

	Amounts recognized as of 12/31/2023
Total purchase consideration, net of $ 46,548 cash acquired	$ 999,120
Assets	
Short-term investments	498
Accounts receivable, net	81,960
Inventories	28,068
Prepaid expenses and other assets	5,241
Property and equipment, net	28,661
Intangibles, net	589,800
Liabilities	
Accounts Payable	7,197
Accrued expenses	43,692
Deferred revenue, current portion	2,509
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	1,207
Deferred tax liabilities, net	76,536
Other long-term liabilities	20,788
Net assets acquired, excluding goodwill	582,299
Goodwill	$ 416,821

Goodwill is the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets recognized and represents the expected revenue and cost synergies of the combined company and assembled workforce. Goodwill was allocated entirely to the single reportable unit. Goodwill recognized as a result of the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes.

In the first six months of 2023, we recorded measurement period adjustments to increase accrued expenses by $ 2.0 million, increase deferred tax liabilities by $ 5.5 million and reduce accounts receivable by $ 0.2 million. The measurement period adjustments were recorded to reflect facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date. During the second quarter of 2023, we finalized the estimates impacting the allocation of the purchase price consideration.

Identifiable Intangible Assets

The estimated fair values of identifiable intangible assets were prepared using the excess earnings method which calculates the present value of the incremental after-tax cash flows attributable solely to each intangible asset. The estimated useful lives are based on forecasted periods of benefit for each intangible asset which consider commercialization dates, the estimated revenue cycle based on the products' competitiveness in the market, and the loss of exclusivity timing with subsequent trending down of revenue. For the ATRS-1902 IPR&D, the useful life is considered indefinite as the asset has not been placed into service. As such, the ATRS-1902 IPR&D will be tested annually for impairment and will not be amortized. Useful lives and final values are presented in the table below.

	Amount (in thousands)	Useful life (years)
Auto-Injector technology platform	$ 402,000	7
XYOSTED proprietary product	136,200	10
TLANDO product rights	2,900	10
ATRS-1902 (IPR&D)	48,700	Indefinite
Fair value of intangible assets acquired	$ 589,800	

Unaudited Pro Forma Results

Our prior year consolidated financial statements include Antares' results of operations from the date of acquisition on May 24, 2022 through December 31, 2022. Total revenues and net loss after taxes attributable to Antares during this period and included in our consolidated financial statements for the twelve months ended December 31, 2022 total $ 112.7 million and $ 67.6 million, respectively.

The following unaudited pro forma financial information summarizes combined results of operations of Halozyme and Antares as if the companies had been combined as of the beginning of our fiscal year 2021 (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Total revenues	$ 712,683	$ 627,292
Net income	218,723	295,634

The unaudited pro forma financial information for all periods presented includes the business combination accounting effects resulting from this acquisition. The unaudited pro forma results include adjustments to reflect the amortization of the inventory step-up and the incremental intangible asset amortization to be incurred based on preliminary valuations of assets as well as certain material non-recurring transaction adjustments related to the acquisition. Adjustments to interest expense, financing costs and investment income were made to reflect the capital structure of the combined entity. Adjustments to income tax expense also were made to reflect the anticipated effective tax rate of the combined entity. The unaudited pro forma financial information as presented is for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of fiscal year 2021, nor is it necessarily an indication of trends in future results for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to, differences between the assumptions used to prepare the pro forma information, cost savings from operating efficiencies, potential synergies, and the impact of incremental costs incurred in integrating the businesses.

4. Fair Value Measurement

Available-for-sale marketable securities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
Asset-backed securities	$ 251	$ —	$ —	$ 251
Corporate debt securities	102,632	150	(207)	102,575
U.S. treasury securities	367,700	442	(572)	367,570
Agency bonds	9,844	—	(16)	9,828
Total marketable securities, available-for-sale	$ 480,427	$ 592	$ (795)	$ 480,224

	December 31, 2023			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
Asset-backed securities	$ 3,512	$ —	$ (8)	$ 3,504
Corporate debt securities	6,022	1	(10)	6,013
U.S. treasury securities	175,996	200	(12)	176,184
Agency bonds	16,119	—	(16)	16,103
Commercial paper	15,826	—	—	15,826
Total marketable securities, available-for-sale	$ 217,475	$ 201	$ (46)	$ 217,630

As of December 31, 2024, twenty-seven available-for-sale marketable securities with a fair market value of $ 250.3 million were in a gross unrealized loss position of $ 0.8 million. Based on our review of these marketable securities, we believe none of the unrealized loss is as a result of a credit loss as of December 31, 2024 because we do not intend to sell these securities and it is not more-likely-than-not that we will be required to sell these securities before the recovery of their amortized cost basis.

The estimated fair value of our contractual maturities of available-for-sale debt securities were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Due within one year	$ 314,978	$ 197,633
Due after one year but within five years [1]	165,246	19,997
Total estimated fair value of contractual maturities, available-for-sale	$ 480,224	$ 217,630

[1] These investments are classified as current assets which reflects management's intention to use the proceeds from the sale of these investments to fund operations, as necessary.

The following table summarizes, by major security type, our cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are categorized using the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024			December 31, 2023		
	Level 1	Level 2	Total Estimated Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Total Estimated Fair Value
Assets						
Cash equivalents						
Money market funds	$ 55,182	$ —	$ 55,182	$ 22,142	$ —	$ 22,142
U.S. treasury securities	—	—	—	2,000	—	2,000
Available-for-sale marketable securities						
Asset-backed securities	—	251	251	—	3,504	3,504
Corporate debt securities	—	102,575	102,575	—	6,013	6,013
U.S. treasury securities	367,570	—	367,570	176,184	—	176,184
Agency bonds	9,828	—	9,828	16,103	—	16,103
Commercial paper	—	—	—	—	15,826	15,826
Derivative instruments						
Currency hedging contracts [1]	—	4,006	4,006	—	—	—
Total assets	$ 432,580	$ 106,832	$ 539,412	$ 216,429	$ 25,343	$ 241,772
Liabilities						
Derivative instruments						
Currency hedging contracts[1]	$ —	$ 17	$ 17	$ —	$ 9,480	$ 9,480

[1] Based on observable market transactions of spot currency rates, forward currency rates or equivalently-termed instruments. Carrying amounts of the financial assets and liabilities are equal to the fair value. As of December 31, 2024, the derivative assets recorded within prepaid expenses and other current assets and prepaid expenses and other assets in our consolidated balance sheets were $ 2.4 million and $ 1.6 million, respectively. The derivative liabilities recorded within other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2024 were not material.

We had no available-for-sale securities that were classified within Level 3 as of December 31, 2024 and 2023.

A contingent liability was assumed as part of the Antares acquisition related to TLANDO. The acquisition date fair value was measured using the income approach, specifically the probability weighted expected return method for the development milestone payments and the option pricing methodology using the Monte Carlo simulation for commercial milestone payments and royalty payments. Estimates and assumptions used in the Monte Carlo simulation include forecasted revenues, cost of debt, risk free rate, weighted average cost of capital, revenue market price risk and revenue volatility. Estimates and assumptions used in the income approach include the probability of achieving certain milestones and a discount rate. These unobservable inputs represent a Level 3 measurement because they are supported by little or no market activity and reflect our own assumptions in measuring fair value. Changes in the fair value subsequent to the acquisition date is recognized in our consolidated statements of income. In September 2023, we provided Lipocine notice of termination of the TLANDO license agreement effective January 31, 2024. Based on the fair value remeasurement performed, we recognized a gain on change in fair value of the contingent liability of $ 13.2 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2023 in our consolidated statements of income.

5. Revenue

Our disaggregated revenues were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Royalties	$ 570,991	$ 447,865	$ 360,475
Product sales, net			
Proprietary product sales	166,620	130,834	72,849
Bulk rHuPH20 sales	86,334	115,442	82,084
Device partnered product sales	50,538	54,578	36,097
Total product sales, net	303,492	300,854	191,030
Revenues under collaborative agreements			
Upfront license and target nomination fees	27,000	2,000	30,000
Event-based development and regulatory milestones and other fees	72,500	69,000	59,000
Sales-based milestones	30,000	—	10,000
Device licensing and development revenue	11,341	9,534	9,611
Total revenues under collaborative agreements	140,841	80,534	108,611
Total revenues	$ 1,015,324	$ 829,253	$ 660,116

During the year ended December 31, 2024, we recognized revenue related to licenses granted to partners in prior periods in the amount of $ 673.5 million. This amount represents royalties and sales milestone earned in the current period, in addition to $ 72.5 million of variable consideration in the contracts where uncertainties were resolved and the development milestones are expected to be achieved or were achieved. We also recognized revenue of $ 0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2024 that had been included in accrued expense and other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2023.

Accounts receivable, net, other contract assets and deferred revenues (contract liabilities) from contracts with customers, including partners, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Accounts receivable, net	$ 288,204	$ 233,254
Other contract assets	20,251	956
Deferred revenues	10,343	4,048

As of December 31, 2024, the amounts included in the transaction price of our contracts with customers, including collaboration partners, and allocated to goods and services not yet provided were $ 110.2 million, of which $ 99.9 million relates to unfulfilled product purchase orders and $ 10.3 million has been collected and is reported as accrued expense and other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets. The unfulfilled product purchase orders are estimated to be delivered by the end of 2026. Of the total deferred revenues of $ 10.3 million, $ 2.0 million is expected to be used by our customers within the next 12 months.

We recognized contract assets of $ 20.3 million as of December 31, 2024, which related to development milestones deemed probable of receipt for intellectual property licenses granted to partners in prior periods and for goods or services when control has transferred to the customer, and corresponding revenue is recognized but is not yet billable to the customer in accordance with the terms of the contract.

6. Certain Balance Sheet Items

Accounts receivable, net and contract assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Accounts receivable, net and contract assets		
Product sales to partners	$ 37,599	$ 58,588
Revenues under collaborative agreements	29,452	16,183
Royalty payments	164,348	118,170
Other product sales	65,542	47,060
Contract assets	20,251	956
Total accounts receivable and contract assets	317,192	240,957
Allowance for distribution fees and discounts	(8,737)	(6,747)
Total accounts receivable, net and contract assets	$ 308,455	$ 234,210

Inventories consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Raw materials	$ 24,015	$ 23,646
Work-in-process	30,169	34,025
Finished goods	142,944	69,930
Total inventories	197,128	127,601
Less long-term portion[(1)]	(55,268)	—
Total inventories, current	$ 141,860	$ 127,601

(1) Long-term portion of inventories represents inventory expected to remain on hand beyond one year and therefore is included in prepaid expenses and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Prepaid expenses and other assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Prepaid manufacturing expenses	$ 36,317	$ 36,850
Other prepaid expenses	10,562	12,902
Long-term inventories	55,268	—
Other assets	17,400	16,677
Total prepaid expenses and other assets	119,547	66,429
Less long-term portion	(80,596)	(17,816)
Total prepaid expenses and other assets, current	$ 38,951	$ 48,613

Prepaid manufacturing expenses include raw materials, slot reservation fees and other amounts paid to contract manufacturing organizations. Such amounts are reclassified to work-in-process inventory as materials are used or the contract manufacturing organization services are complete.

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Research equipment	$ 9,811	$ 8,588
Manufacturing equipment	39,760	32,472
Computer and office equipment	9,710	9,722
Leasehold improvements	7,012	6,987
Subtotal	66,293	57,769
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(25,429)	(19,661)
Subtotal	40,864	38,108
Right of use of assets	34,171	36,836
Total property and equipment, net	$ 75,035	$ 74,944

Depreciation and amortization expense was approximately $ 10.3 million, $ 11.1 million, and $ 6.5 million, inclusive of ROU asset amortization of $ 5.7 million, $ 5.5 million and $ 3.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Accrued compensation and payroll taxes	$ 24,400	$ 17,361
Accrued outsourced manufacturing expenses	16,682	12,361
Taxes payable	30,995	963
Product returns and sales allowance	54,588	41,932
Other accrued expenses	26,239	33,584
Lease liability	30,705	32,197
Total accrued expenses	183,609	138,398
Less long-term portion	(54,758)	(37,720)
Total accrued expenses, current	$ 128,851	$ 100,678

Expense associated with the accretion of the lease liabilities was approximately $ 2.2 million, $ 2.5 million and $ 0.5 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Total lease expense for the twelve months ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was $ 7.9 million, $ 8.0 million and $ 3.3 million, respectively.

Cash paid for amounts related to leases for the twelve months ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was $ 6.9 million, $ 6.7 million and $ 4.2 million, respectively.

7. Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net

Goodwill

A summary of the activity impacting goodwill is presented below (in thousands):

Balance as of December 31, 2023	$ 416,821
Adjustment	—
Balance as of December 31, 2024	$ 416,821

Intangible Assets, net

Our acquired intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of seven to ten years . The following table shows the cost, accumulated amortization and weighted average useful life in years for our acquired intangible assets as of December 31, 2024 (in thousands).

	Weighted Average Useful Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Auto-Injector technology platform	7	$ 402,000	$ 149,592	$ 252,408
XYOSTED proprietary product	10	136,200	35,478	100,722
Total finite-lived intangibles, net [1]		$ 538,200	$ 185,070	$ 353,130
ATRS-1902 (IPR&D)	Indefinite			48,700
Total intangibles, net				$ 401,830

[1] An impairment charge of $ 2.5 million was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2023 resulting in the full impairment of the TLANDO product rights intangible asset. The impairment charge resulted from the notice of termination of the TLANDO license agreement provided to Lipocine in September 2023, effective January 31, 2024, and is included in amortization of intangibles in our consolidated statements of income.

Estimated future annual amortization of finite-lived intangible assets is shown in the following table (in thousands). Actual amortization expense to be reported in future periods could differ from these estimates as a result of acquisitions, divestitures, and asset impairments, among other factors.

Year	Amortization Expense
2025	$ 71,049
2026	71,049
2027	71,049
2028	71,049
2029	36,313
Thereafter	32,621
Total	$ 353,130

8. Long-Term Debt, Net

1.00 % Convertible Notes due 2028

In August 2022, we completed the sale of $ 720.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.00 % Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the "2028 Convertible Notes"). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2028 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers' fee of $ 18.0 million, was approximately $ 702.0 million. We also incurred additional debt issuance costs totaling $ 1.0 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers' fee are presented as a debt discount.

The 2028 Convertible Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on February 15th and August 15th of each year at an annual rate of 1.00 %. The 2028 Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to all indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2028 Convertible Notes, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated, are effectively junior to any secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, and are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of our current or future subsidiaries. The 2028 Convertible Notes have a maturity date of August 15, 2028.

Holders may convert their 2028 Convertible Notes at their option only in the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on December 31, 2022, if the last reported sale price per share of common stock exceeds 130 % of the conversion price for each of at least 20 trading days during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter; (2) during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (such five consecutive trading day period, the "measurement period") in which the trading price per $1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98 % of the product of the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day; (3) upon the occurrence of certain corporate events or distributions on our common stock, as described in the offering memorandum for the 2028 Convertible Notes; (4) if we call such notes for redemption; and (5) at any time from, and including, February 15, 2028 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. As of December 31, 2024, the 2028 Convertible Notes were not convertible.

Upon conversion, we will pay cash for the settlement of principal, and for the premium, if applicable, we will pay cash, deliver shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election. The initial conversion rate for the 2028 Convertible Notes is 17.8517 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2028 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $ 56.02 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued or unpaid interest.

As of December 31, 2024, we were in compliance with all covenants.

Capped Call Transactions

In connection with the offering of the 2028 Convertible Notes, we entered into capped call transactions with certain counterparties (the "Capped Call Transactions"). The Capped Call Transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to holders of our common stock upon conversion of the 2028 Convertible Notes or at our election (subject to certain conditions) offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of such converted 2028 Convertible Notes. The cap price of the Capped Call Transactions is initially $ 75.4075 per share of common stock, representing a premium of 75 % above the last reported sale price of $ 43.09 per share of common stock on August 15, 2022, and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the Capped Call Transactions. As of December 31, 2024, no capped calls had been exercised.

Pursuant to their terms, the capped calls qualify for classification within stockholders' equity in our consolidated balance sheets, and their fair value is not remeasured and adjusted as long as they continue to qualify for stockholders' equity classification. We paid approximately $ 69.1 million for the Capped Calls, including applicable transaction costs, which was recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital in our consolidated balance sheets. The Capped Call Transactions are separate transactions entered into by us with the capped call Counterparties, are not part of the terms of the 2028 Convertible Notes, and do not affect any holder's rights under the 2028 Convertible Notes. Holders of the 2028 Convertible Notes do not have any rights with respect to the Capped Call Transactions.

0.25 % Convertible Notes due 2027

In March 2021, we completed the sale of $ 805.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 0.25 % Convertible Senior Notes due 2027 (the "2027 Convertible Notes"). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2027 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers' fee of $ 20.1 million, was approximately $ 784.9 million. We also incurred additional debt issuance costs totaling $ 0.4 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers' fee are presented as a debt discount.

The 2027 Convertible Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on March 1st and September 1st of each year at an annual rate of 0.25 %. The 2027 Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to all indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2027 Convertible Notes, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated, are effectively junior to any secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of our current or future subsidiaries. The 2027 Convertible Notes have a maturity date of March 1, 2027.

Holders may convert their 2027 Convertible Notes at their option only in the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2021, if the last reported sale price per share of common stock exceeds 130 % of the conversion price for each of at least 20 trading days during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter; (2) during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (such five consecutive trading day period, the “measurement period”) in which the trading price per $1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98 % of the product of the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day; (3) upon the occurrence of certain corporate events or distributions on our common stock, as described in the offering memorandum for the 2027 Convertible Notes; (4) if we call such notes for redemption; and (5) at any time from, and including, September 1, 2026 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. As of December 31, 2024, the 2027 Convertible Notes were not convertible.

Upon conversion, we will pay cash for the settlement of principal and for the premium, if applicable, we will pay cash, deliver shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at our election. The initial conversion rate for the 2027 Convertible Notes is 12.9576 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2027 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $ 77.17 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment.

As of December 31, 2024, we were in compliance with all covenants.

1.25 % Convertible Notes due 2024

In November 2019, we completed the sale of $ 460.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.25 % Convertible Senior Notes due 2024 (the “2024 Convertible Notes”). The net proceeds in connection with the issuance of the 2024 Convertible Notes, after deducting the initial purchasers’ fee of $ 12.7 million, was approximately $ 447.3 million. We also incurred debt issuance cost totaling $ 0.3 million. Debt issuance costs and the initial purchasers’ fee were presented as a debt discount.

In January 2021, we notified the note holders of our irrevocable election to settle the principal of the 2024 Convertible Notes in cash and for the premium, to deliver shares of common stock. The conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes was 41.9208 shares of common stock per $1,000 in principal amount of 2024 Convertible Notes, equivalent to a conversion price of approximately $ 23.85 per share of our common stock. The conversion rate was subject to adjustment.

In January 2023, we issued a notice for the redemption of 2024 Convertible Notes. Holders of the notes could convert their notes at any time prior to the close of the business day prior to the redemption date. In March 2023, holders of the notes elected to convert the 2024 Convertible Notes in full. In connection with the conversion, we paid approximately $ 13.5 million in cash which included principal and accrued interest, and issued 288,886 shares of our common stock representing the intrinsic value based on the contractual conversion rate.

Net Carrying Amounts of our Convertible Notes

The carrying amount and fair value of our Convertible Notes were as follows (in thousands).

	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
Principal amount		
2027 Convertible Notes	$ 805,000	$ 805,000
2028 Convertible Notes	720,000	720,000
Total principal amount	$ 1,525,000	$ 1,525,000
Unamortized debt discount		
2027 Convertible Notes	$ (7,518)	$ (10,950)
2028 Convertible Notes	(11,684)	(14,802)
Total unamortized debt discount	$ (19,202)	$ (25,752)
Carrying amount		
2027 Convertible Notes	$ 797,482	$ 794,050
2028 Convertible Notes	708,316	705,198
Total carrying amount	$ 1,505,798	$ 1,499,248
Fair value based on trading levels (Level 2)		
2027 Convertible Notes	$ 769,218	$ 695,826
2028 Convertible Notes	779,882	670,522
Total fair value of outstanding notes	$ 1,549,100	$ 1,366,348
Remaining amortization per period of debt discount (in years)		
2027 Convertible Notes	2.2	3.2
2028 Convertible Notes	3.6	4.6

The following table summarizes the components of interest expense and the effective interest rates for each of our Convertible Notes (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Coupon interest			
2024 Convertible Notes	$ —	$ 36	$ 771
2027 Convertible Notes	2,013	2,013	2,013
2028 Convertible Notes	7,200	7,200	2,660
Total coupon interest	$ 9,213	$ 9,249	$ 5,444
Amortization of debt discount			
2024 Convertible Notes	$ —	$ 24	$ 357
2027 Convertible Notes	3,432	3,409	3,386
2028 Convertible Notes	3,118	3,073	1,124
Total amortization of debt discount	$ 6,550	$ 6,506	$ 4,867
Interest expense			
2024 Convertible Notes	$ —	$ 60	$ 1,128
2027 Convertible Notes	5,445	5,422	5,399
2028 Convertible Notes	10,318	10,273	3,784
Total interest expense	$ 15,763	$ 15,755	$ 10,311
Effective interest rates			
2024 Convertible Notes	— %	— %	1.8 %
2027 Convertible Notes	0.7 %	0.7 %	0.7 %
2028 Convertible Notes	1.5 %	1.5 %	1.5 %

Revolving Credit and Term Loan Facilities

In May 2022, we entered into a credit agreement, which was subsequently amended in August 2022 (the “Amendment”), with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and an L/C Issuer, and the other lenders and L/C Issuers party thereto (the “2022 Credit Agreement”), evidencing a credit facility (the “2022 Facility”) that provides for (i) a $ 575 million revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) and (ii) a $ 250 million term loan facility (the “Term Facility”). Concurrently, with the entry into the Amendment, we repaid the entire outstanding Term Loan Facility and repaid all outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Facility under the 2022 Credit Agreement. The 2022 Facility will mature on November 30, 2026 unless either the Revolving Credit Facility or the Term Facility is extended prior to such date in accordance with the 2022 Credit Agreement.

The Term Facility requires quarterly scheduled repayments of the term loans in each of the first, second, third and fourth years following the closing in annual amounts equal to 2.50 %, 5.00 %, 7.50 % and 10.00 % of the initial principal amount of the term loans, respectively. The term loans are also subject to mandatory prepayments from the proceeds of certain asset sales, subject to our right to reinvest the proceeds thereof.

Borrowings under the 2022 Facility bear interest, at our option, at a rate equal to an applicable margin plus: (a) the applicable Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”) (which includes a SOFR adjustment of 0.10 %), or (b) a base rate determined by reference to the highest of (1) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.50 %, (2) the Bank of America prime rate, (3) the Term SOFR rate for an interest period of one month plus 1.10 %, and (4) 1.00 %. The margin for the 2022 Facility ranges, based on our consolidated total net leverage ratio, from 0.25 % to 1.25 % in the case of base rate loans and from 1.25 % to 2.25 % in the case of Term SOFR rate loans. In addition to paying interest on the outstanding principal under the Facility, we will pay (i) a commitment fee in respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder and (ii) customary letter of credit fees and agency fees. The commitment fees range from 0.15 % to 0.35 % per annum based on our consolidated net leverage ratio.

As of December 31, 2024, the Revolving Credit Facility was undrawn. We incurred a total of $ 3.6 million in third-party costs related to the 2022 Credit Agreement which are recorded as debt issuance cost within prepaid expenses and other assets in our consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2024, the unamortized debt issuance cost related to the revolving credit facility was $ 1.5 million.

Future maturities and interest payments of long-term debt as of December 31, 2024, are as follows (in thousands):

2025	$ 9,213
2026	9,213
2027	812,535
2028	724,480
2029	—
Thereafter	—
Total minimum payments	1,555,441
Less amount representing coupon interest	(30,441)
Gross balance of long-term debt	1,525,000
Less unamortized debt discount	(19,202)
Carrying value of long-term debt	1,505,798
Less current portion of long-term debt	—
Long-term debt, less current portion and unamortized debt discount	$ 1,505,798

9. Share-based Compensation

We currently grant stock options, RSUs and PSUs under our Amended and Restated 2021 Stock Plan ("2021 Stock Plan"), which was approved by the stockholders on May 5, 2021 and provides for the grant of up to 17.8 million shares of common stock to selected employees, consultants and non-employee members of our Board of Directors as stock options, stock appreciation rights, RSUs and PSUs. Awards are subject to terms and conditions established by the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors. During the year ended December 31, 2024, we granted share-based awards under the 2021 Stock Plan. As of December 31, 2024, 7.4 million shares were subject to outstanding awards and 10.1 million shares were available for future grants of share-based awards.

The following table summarized share-based compensation expense included in our consolidated statements of income related to share-based awards (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Research and development	$ 12,985	$ 13,345	$ 9,903
Selling, general and administrative	30,400	23,275	14,494
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 43,385	$ 36,620	$ 24,397

Share-based compensation expense by type of share-based award was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Stock options	$ 16,078	$ 16,351	$ 10,973
RSUs, PSUs and ESPP	27,307	20,269	13,424
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 43,385	$ 36,620	$ 24,397

Total unrecognized estimated compensation cost by type of award and the weighted-average remaining requisite service period over which such expense is expected to be recognized as of December 31, 2024 (in thousands, unless otherwise noted):

	December 31, 2024	
	Unrecognized Expense	Remaining Weighted-Average Recognition Period (in years)
Stock options	$ 29,046	2.25
RSUs	42,361	2.50
PSUs	15,285	1.55
ESPP	303	0.37

ESPP. In February 2021, our Board of Directors approved our 2021 ESPP and our stockholders approved the plan in May 2021. The 2021 ESPP enables eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each offering period at a price equal to 85 % of the fair market value of the shares on the first business day or the last business day of the offering period, whichever is lower. Share purchases are funded through payroll deduction of at least 1 % and up to 15 % of an employee's compensation for each payroll period, and no employee may purchase shares under the 2021 ESPP that exceeds $ 25,000 worth of our common stock for a calendar year. As of December 31, 2024, 2,559,594 shares were available for future purchase. The offering period is generally for a six-month period and the first offering period commenced on June 16, 2021. Offering periods shall commence on or about the sixteenth day of June and December of each year and end on or about the fifteenth day of the next December and June, respectively, occurring thereafter. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2024, 44,628 shares were issued pursuant to the 2021 ESPP.

Stock Options. Options granted under the 2021 Stock Plan must have an exercise price equal to at least 100 % of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The options generally have a maximum contractual term of ten years and vest at the rate of one-fourth of the shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant and 1/48 of the shares monthly thereafter. Certain option awards provide for accelerated vesting if there is a change in control (as defined in the 2021 Stock Plan).

A summary of our stock option award activity as of and for the year ended December 31, 2024 is as follows:

	Shares Underlying Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	6,422,837	$ 30.50		
Granted	675,412	42.77		
Exercised	(1,207,914)	27.06		
Canceled/forfeited	(414,129)	42.86		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2024	5,476,206	31.83	6.16	$ 90.5
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2024	5,476,206	31.83	6.16	90.5
Exercisable as of December 31, 2024	3,592,590	$ 26.38	4.97	$ 78.1

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was $ 17.75 per share, $ 17.72 per share and $ 14.22 per share, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was approximately $ 31.4 million, $ 13.7 million and $ 21.6 million, respectively. Cash received from stock option exercises for the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was approximately $ 32.7 million, $ 10.0 million and $ 15.3 million, respectively.

The exercise price of stock options granted is equal to the closing price of the common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model (“Black-Scholes Model”). Expected volatility is based on historical volatility of our common stock. The expected term of options granted is based on analyses of historical employee termination rates and option exercises. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield for a period consistent with the expected term of the option in effect at the time of the grant. The dividend yield assumption is based on the expectation of no future dividend payments. The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes Model were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Expected volatility	40.01 - 42.13 %	39.68 - 40.82 %	39.91 - 50.81 %
Average expected term (in years)	5.0	4.8	4.7
Risk-free interest rate	3.65 - 4.70 %	3.37 - 4.72 %	1.37 - 4.27 %
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—

Restricted Stock Units. A RSU is a promise by us to issue a share of our common stock upon vesting of the unit. RSUs will generally vest at the rate of one-fourth of the shares on each anniversary of the date of grant.

The following table summarizes our RSU activity during the year ended December 31, 2024:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	1,139,336	$ 41.38		
Granted	882,672	41.84		
Vested	(408,025)	37.92		
Forfeited	(215,207)	43.03		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2024	1,398,776	$ 42.43	1.33	$ 66.9

The estimated fair value of the RSUs was based on the closing market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The total grant date fair value of RSUs vested during the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was approximately $ 15.5 million, $ 12.9 million and $ 8.6 million, respectively. The fair value of RSUs vested during the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was approximately $ 16.5 million, $ 18.3 million and $ 11.3 million, respectively.

Performance Stock Units. A PSU is a promise by us to issue a share of our common stock upon achievement of a specific performance condition.

The following table summarizes our PSU activity during the year ended December 31, 2024:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	242,555	$ 51.72
Granted	332,400	45.06
Vested	(43,955)	62.51
Forfeited	(48,597)	46.82
Outstanding as of December 31, 2024	482,403	$ 46.64

The estimated fair value of the PSUs was based on the closing market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of PSUs vested during the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022 was $ 1.6 million, $ 0.2 million and $ 0.2 million, respectively.

10. Stockholders' Equity

During the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, we issued an aggregate of 1,207,914 , 565,343 and 789,870 shares of common stock, respectively, in connection with the exercises of stock options, for net proceeds of approximately $ 32.7 million, $ 10.0 million and $ 15.3 million, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, we issued 363,155 , 333,379 and 254,907 shares of common stock, respectively, upon vesting of certain RSUs and PSUs for which the RSU and PSU holders surrendered 88,825 , 70,733 and 68,425 RSUs and PSUs, respectively. Stock options and unvested restricted units totaling approximately 7.4 million, 7.8 million and 6.6 million shares of our common stock were outstanding as of December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Share Repurchases

In December 2021, the Board of Directors authorized a second capital return program to repurchase up to $ 750.0 million of outstanding stock over a three-year period which we completed in June 2024. A total of 19.1 million shares were repurchased over the three-year period at an average price per share of $ 39.31 .

In February 2024, our Board of Directors authorized a new capital return program to repurchase up to $ 750.0 million of our outstanding common stock. In December 2024, we entered into an Accelerated Share Repurchase ("ASR") agreement with Bank of America to repurchase $ 250.0 million of our common stock. Pursuant to the agreement, at the inception of the ASR, we paid $ 250.0 million to Bank of America and took initial delivery of 4.2 million shares, representing approximately 80 percent of the total shares that will be repurchased under the ASR agreement measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the transaction trade date. The final share count will be determined at the transaction settlement date.

All shares repurchased under our capital return programs have been retired and have resumed their status of authorized and unissued shares.

11. Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income for the period by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents. Outstanding stock options, unvested RSUs, unvested PSUs, common shares expected to be issued under our ESPP and the Convertible Notes are considered common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted earnings per common share when net income is reported and their effect is dilutive.

Potentially dilutive common shares issuable upon vesting of stock options, RSUs and PSUs are determined using the average share price for each period under the treasury stock method. Potentially dilutive common shares issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Notes are determined using the if-converted method. Since we have committed to settle the principal amount of the Convertible Notes in cash upon conversion only, the number of shares for the conversion spread will be included as a dilutive common stock equivalent.

A reconciliation of the numerators and the denominators of the basic and diluted earnings per share computations is as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Numerator			
Net income	$ 444,091	$ 281,594	$ 202,129
Denominator			
Weighted average common shares outstanding for basic earnings per share	126,827	131,927	136,844
Dilutive potential common stock outstanding			
Stock options	1,827	1,824	2,265
RSUs, PSUs and ESPP	696	388	422
Convertible Notes	74	58	1,077
Weighted average common shares outstanding for diluted earnings per share	129,424	134,197	140,608
Earnings per share			
Basic	$ 3.50	$ 2.13	$ 1.48
Diluted	$ 3.43	$ 2.10	$ 1.44

Shares which have been excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per common share because their effect was anti-dilutive include the following (shares in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Anti-dilutive securities[(1)]	26.1	27.8	20.7

(1) The anti-dilutive securities include outstanding stock options, unvested RSUs, unvested PSUs, common shares expected to be issued under our ESPP and Convertible Notes.

12. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

Our properties consist of leased office, laboratory, warehouse and assembly facilities. Our administrative offices and research facilities are located in San Diego, California. We also lease a building in Minnetonka, Minnesota consisting of office, assembly operations, and warehousing space, and have a small administrative office in Ewing, New Jersey. We lease an aggregate of approximately 162,000 square feet of space. We pay a pro rata share of operating costs, insurance costs, utilities and real property taxes. Additionally, we lease certain office equipment and vehicles under operating leases. Total rent expense was approximately $ 8.6 million, $ 9.3 million and $ 3.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Approximate annual future minimum operating lease payments as of December 31, 2024 are as follows (in thousands):

Year	Operating Leases
2025	$ 7,052
2026	7,051
2027	6,191
2028	5,447
2029	5,604
Thereafter	6,081
Total minimum lease payments	37,426
Less imputed interest	(6,721)
Total	$ 30,705

The weighted-average remaining lease term of our operating leases is approximately 5.54 years.

Legal Contingencies

From time to time, we may be involved in disputes, including litigation, relating to claims arising out of operations in the normal course of our business. Any of these claims could subject us to costly legal expenses and, while we generally believe that we have adequate insurance to cover many different types of liabilities, our insurance carriers may deny coverage or our policy limits may be inadequate to fully satisfy any damage awards or settlements. If this were to happen, the payment of any such awards could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations and financial position. Additionally, any such claims, whether or not successful, could damage our reputation and business. We currently are not a party to any legal proceedings, the adverse outcome of which, in our opinion, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations or financial position.

13. Income Taxes

Total income before income tax expense summarized by region was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
United States	$ 557,852	$ 348,828	$ 248,918
Foreign	(720)	(499)	—
Income before income tax expense	$ 557,132	$ 348,329	$ 248,918

Significant components of our net deferred tax assets (liabilities) were as follows (in thousands).

	December 31,	
	2024	2023
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 20,736	$ 32,753
Research and development and orphan drug credits	17,868	38,192
Share-based compensation	6,567	5,024
ASC 842 lease liability	7,126	7,258
Capitalized research expense	30,253	19,543
Inventory related reserves	19,867	13,561
Other, net	4,206	6,746
Total deferred tax assets	106,623	123,077
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	(2,363)	(2,588)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	104,260	120,489
Deferred tax liabilities		
Non-deductible book amortization	(89,247)	(103,492)
ASC 842 right of use asset	(7,882)	(8,259)
Other, net	(3,276)	(4,352)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(100,405)	(116,103)
Net deferred tax asset	$ 3,855	$ 4,386

A valuation allowance of $ 2.4 million and $ 2.6 million has been established to offset the net DTAs as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively, as realization of such assets is uncertain.

On a periodic basis, we reassess the valuation allowance of our DTAs, weighing all positive and negative evidence, to assess if it is more-likely-than-not that some or all our DTAs will be realized. After assessing both positive and negative evidence, we determined that it was more likely than not that our DTAs would be realized except for certain deferred tax assets associated with unrealized cash flow hedge and net operating losses in foreign jurisdictions where we do not expect benefit.

Income tax expense (benefit) was comprised of the following components (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Current - federal	$ 98,139	$ 24,963	$ 6,157
Current - state	13,762	5,717	2,525
Deferred - federal	1,815	34,037	44,757
Deferred - state	(675)	2,018	(6,650)
Total income tax expense	$ 113,041	$ 66,735	$ 46,789

The provision for income taxes on earnings subject to income taxes differs from the statutory federal income tax rate due to the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Federal income tax expense	21.00 %	21.00 %	21.00 %
State income tax expense, net of federal income tax impact	2.25 %	2.76 %	0.82 %
Executive compensation limitation	0.58 %	0.90 %	2.61 %
Foreign-derived intangible income	(3.81) %	(3.44) %	(5.06) %
Research and development credits, net	(0.39) %	(2.71) %	— %
Non-deductible expenses and other	0.66 %	0.62 %	(0.57) %
Effective income tax rate	20.29 %	19.13 %	18.80 %

As of December 31, 2024, our unrecognized tax benefit and uncertain tax positions were $ 24.5 million, of which $ 23.6 million will impact the effective tax rate when resolved. Of the unrecognized tax benefits, we do not expect any significant changes to occur in the next 12 months. Interest and/or penalties related to uncertain income tax positions are recognized by us as a component of income tax expense. For the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, we recognized an immaterial amount of interest and penalties.

The following table summarizes the activity related to our unrecognized tax benefits (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2024	2023	2022
Gross unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of period	$ 21,918	$ 19,482	$ 17,692
Increases in tax positions for prior years	2,181	1,645	—
Decreases in tax positions for prior years and lapse in statute of limitations	(192)	—	(1,148)
Increases in tax positions related to business acquisition	—	—	2,151
Increases in tax positions for current year	612	791	787
Gross unrecognized tax benefits, end of period	$ 24,519	$ 21,918	$ 19,482

As of December 31, 2024, we had California and other state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $ 236.9 million and $ 63.1 million, respectively. The California and other state net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2029.

As of December 31, 2024, we had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately $ 1.1 million, and $ 25.2 million, respectively. The federal research and development tax credits will begin to expire in 2040 unless previously utilized. The California research and development tax credits will carryforward indefinitely until utilized.

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 382, the annual use of the net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credits could be limited by any greater than 50% ownership change during any three-year testing period. As a result of any such ownership change, portions of our net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credits are subject to annual limitations. We completed an updated Section 382 analysis regarding the limitation of the net operating losses and research and development credits as of the acquisition of Antares. Based upon the analysis, we determined that ownership changes occurred in prior years; however, the annual limitations on net operating loss and research and development tax credit carryforwards will not have a material impact on the future utilization of such carryforwards.

We do not provide for U.S. income taxes on the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiary as it is our intention to utilize those earnings in the foreign operations for an indefinite period of time. As of December 31, 2024 and 2023, there were no undistributed earnings in foreign subsidiaries.

We are subject to taxation in the U.S. and in various state and foreign jurisdictions. Our tax years for 2008 and forward are subject to examination by the U.S. federal and state tax authorities due to the carryforward of unutilized net operating losses and research and development credits.

14. Employee Savings Plan

We have an employee savings plan pursuant to Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. All employees are eligible to participate, provided they meet the requirements of the plan. We are not required to make matching contributions under the plan. However, we voluntarily contributed to the plan approximately $ 3.3 million, $ 3.3 million and $ 2.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
(in thousands)

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Acquired	Additions	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
For the year ended December 31, 2024					
Accounts receivable allowances [1]	$ 6,747	$ —	$ 54,090	$ (52,100)	$ 8,737
For the year ended December 31, 2023					
Accounts receivable allowances [1]	$ 1,914	$ —	$ 49,596	$ (44,763)	$ 6,747
For the year ended December 31, 2022					
Accounts receivable allowances [1]	$ 1,140	$ 924	$ 5,946	$ (6,096)	$ 1,914

[1] Allowances are for chargebacks, prompt payment discounts and distribution fees related to proprietary product sales.

Revised: December 2, 2024

HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.

INSIDER TRADING POLICY

I. Trading in Company Securities While in Possession of Material Nonpublic Information is Prohibited

The purchase or sale of Halozyme securities by any person who possesses material nonpublic information about Halozyme is a violation of federal and state securities laws. Furthermore, it is important that the *appearance*, as well as the fact, of trading on the basis of material nonpublic information be avoided. Therefore, it is the policy of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") that any person subject to this Policy who possesses material nonpublic information pertaining to the Company may not trade in the Company's securities, advise anyone else to do so, or communicate the information to anyone else until the information has been adequately disseminated to the investing public.

No director, officer, employee or consultant of the Company who is aware of material nonpublic information relating to the Company may, directly or through family members or other persons or entities:

buy or sell securities of the Company, other than pursuant to a trading plan that complies with Rule 10b5-1 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and the rules set forth on Appendix 1 attached hereto,

engage in any other action to take personal advantage of that information, or

pass that information on to others outside the Company, including friends and family (a practice referred to as "tipping").

In addition, it is the policy of the Company that no officer, director, employee or consultant who, in the course of working for the Company, learns of material nonpublic information of another company, such as a customer, supplier or collaboration partner, may trade in that company's securities until such information becomes public or is no longer material.

II. All Employees, Officers, Directors, Consultants and their Family Members and Affiliates Are Subject to this Policy

This Policy applies to all directors, officers, employees and consultants of the Company and entities (such as trusts, limited partnerships and corporations) over which such individuals have or share voting or investment control. For the purposes of this Policy, the aforementioned individuals and entities for whom this Policy applies are included within the term "Covered Person." This Policy also applies to any other persons whom the Company's Insider Trading Compliance Officer may designate because they have access to material nonpublic information concerning the Company, as well as any person who receives material nonpublic information from any Company insider. Covered Persons are responsible for ensuring compliance by family members and members of their households and by entities over which they exercise voting or investment control. In addition, this Policy requires that the Company comply with all securities laws and regulations when transacting in the securities of the Company.

III. Executive Officers, Directors and Certain Designated Employees Are Subject to Additional Restrictions

A. Section 16 Insiders. Halozyme has designated directors and executive officers as persons who are subject to the reporting provisions and trading restrictions of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and the underlying rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC. These directors and executive officers are referred to herein as a "Section 16 Insider."

B. Designated Employees. Halozyme has designated all employees of the Company who have the position/title of "associate director" or above as insiders (the "Designated Employees").

C. Additional Restrictions. Because Section 16 Insiders and other Designated Employees are likely to possess material nonpublic information about the Company, and in light of the reporting requirements to which Section 16 Insiders are subject under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, Section 16 Insiders and Designated Employees are subject to the additional trading restrictions set forth in Appendix I hereto. For purposes of this Policy, Section 16 Insiders and Designated Employees are collectively referred to as "Insiders."

IV. Insider Trading Compliance Officer

Halozyme's Chief Legal Officer serves as the Company's Insider Trading Compliance Officer (the "Compliance Officer").

The duties of the Compliance Officer will include the following:

1. Administering this Policy and monitoring and enforcing compliance with all Policy provisions and procedures.

2. Responding to all inquiries relating to this Policy and its procedures.

3. Designating and announcing regular and special trading blackout periods during which no Insiders may trade in Company securities.

4. Providing copies of this Policy and other appropriate materials to all current and new directors, officers and employees, and such other persons as the Compliance Officer determines may have access to material nonpublic information concerning the Company.

5. Administering, monitoring and enforcing compliance with federal and state insider trading laws and regulations; and, when appropriate, assisting in the preparation and filing of all required SEC reports relating to trading in Company securities, including without limitation Forms 3, 4 and 5 pursuant to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

6. Assisting in the preparation and filing of all required SEC reports filed by Section 16 Insiders relating to their trading in Company securities, including Forms 3, 4, 5 and 144 and Schedules 13D and 13G.

7. Revising the Policy as necessary to reflect changes in federal or state insider trading laws and regulations and to update for personnel changes.

8. Maintaining as Company records originals or copies of all documents required by the provisions of this Policy or the procedures set forth herein, and copies of all required SEC reports relating to insider trading, including without limitation Forms 3, 4, 5 and 144 and Schedules 13D and 13G.

9. Pre-clearing trades for Section 16 Insiders and members of the Company's Leadership Team as set forth on Appendix I .

The Compliance Officer may designate one or more individuals who may perform the Compliance Officer's duties in the event that the Compliance Officer is unable or unavailable to perform such duties or in the event that the Compliance Officer, itself, is a party to a proposed trade, transaction or other inquiry related to this Policy. Such designees will be senior members of the Company's management team, with a title of Vice President or higher or any in-house attorney employed by the Company with securities regulation compliance expertise. In fulfilling his or her duties under this Policy, the Compliance Officer shall be authorized to consult with the Company's outside counsel.

V. Applicability of This Policy to Transactions in Company Securities

A. General Rule. This Policy applies to all transactions in the Company's securities, including common stock and any other securities the Company may issue from time to time, such as preferred stock, warrants and convertible debentures, as well as to derivative securities relating to the Company's stock, whether or not issued by the Company, such as exchange-traded options. For purposes of this Policy, the term "trade" includes any transaction in the Company's securities, including gifts and pledges.

B. Employee Benefit Plans

Stock Option Plans. The trading prohibitions and restrictions set forth in this Policy do not apply to the exercise of stock options for cash, but do apply to all sales of securities acquired through the exercise of stock options. Thus, this Policy does apply to the "same-day sale" or cashless exercise of Company stock options.

Employee Stock Purchase Plans. The trading prohibitions and restrictions set forth in this Policy do not apply to periodic contributions by the Company or employees to employee stock purchase plans or employee benefit plans (e.g., a pension or 401(k) plan) which are used to purchase Company securities pursuant to the employee's advance instructions. However, no officers or employees may alter their instructions regarding the level of withholding or the purchase of Company securities in such plans while in the possession of material nonpublic information. Any sale of securities acquired under such plans is subject to the prohibitions and restrictions of this Policy.

VI. Definition of "Material Nonpublic Information"

A. "Material". Information about the Company is "material" if it would be expected to affect the investment or voting decisions of a reasonable shareholder or investor, or if the disclosure of the information would be expected to significantly alter the total mix of the information in the marketplace about the Company. In simple terms, material information is any

type of information which could reasonably be expected to affect the market price of the Company's securities. Both positive and negative information may be material. While it is not possible to identify all information that could be deemed material, the following types of information ordinarily could potentially be considered material:

Financial performance, especially quarterly and year-end operating results, and significant changes in financial performance or liquidity.

Company projections and strategic plans.

Potential mergers or acquisitions, the sale of Company assets or subsidiaries or major partnering agreements.

New major contracts, orders, suppliers, customers or finance sources or the loss thereof.

Major discoveries or significant changes or developments in products or product lines, research or technologies.

Significant changes or developments in supplies or inventory, including significant product defects, recalls or product returns.

Significant pricing changes.

Stock splits, public or private securities/debt offerings, or changes in Company dividend policies or amounts.

Significant changes in senior management or membership of the Board of Directors.

Significant labor disputes or negotiations.

Actual or threatened major litigation, or the resolution of such litigation.

Receipt or denial of regulatory approval for products.

Clinical trial progress and/or ultimate results of clinical trials.

B. "Nonpublic". Material information is "nonpublic" if it has not been widely disseminated to the general public (such as through a report filed with the SEC, through a press release using major newswire services, national news services or financial news services, through a webcast or through other widely available means of distribution). For the purpose of this Policy, information about the Company will be considered public after the close of trading on the second full trading day following the Company's widespread public release of the information.

C. Obtain Legal Advice When in Doubt. Any individual subject to this Policy who is in possession of Company information that is not the subject of any Company-imposed blackout and who is unsure whether such information is material should either consult their own legal counsel for advice **or refrain from trading**. The Company's Compliance Officer may provide guidance or otherwise clarify certain issues with respect to the Policy (e.g., whether

certain information is nonpublic), but the Compliance Officer will not provide legal advice with respect to trading in Company securities.

VII. Covered Persons May Not Disclose Material Nonpublic Information to Others or Make Recommendations Regarding Trading in Company Securities

No Covered Person may disclose material nonpublic information concerning the Company to any other person (including family members) where such information may be used by such person to his or her advantage in the trading of the securities of companies to which such information relates, a practice commonly known as "tipping." No Covered Person or related person may make recommendations or express opinions as to trading in the Company's securities while in possession of material nonpublic information, except such person may advise others not to trade in the Company's securities if doing so might violate the law or this Policy.

VIII. Covered Persons May Not Participate in Chat Rooms

Covered Persons are prohibited from participating in chat room discussions or other Internet forums regarding the Company's securities or business.

IX. Only Designated Company Spokespersons Are Authorized to Disclose Material Nonpublic Information

Halozyme is required under the federal securities laws to avoid the selective disclosure of material nonpublic information. Halozyme has established procedures for releasing material information in a manner that is designed to achieve broad dissemination of the information immediately upon its release. Covered Persons may not, therefore, disclose material information to anyone outside the Company, including family members and friends, other than in accordance with those established procedures. Any inquiries from outsiders regarding material nonpublic information about the Company should be forwarded to the Compliance Officer.

X. Certain Types of Transactions Are Prohibited

A. Short Sales. Short sales of the Company's securities evidence an expectation on the part of the seller that the securities will decline in value, and therefore signal to the market that the seller has no confidence in the Company or its short-term prospects. In addition, short sales may reduce the seller's incentive to improve the Company's performance. For these reasons, short sales of the Company's securities are **prohibited** by this Policy. In addition, Section 16(c) of the Exchange Act expressly prohibits executive officers and directors from engaging in short sales.

B. Publicly Traded Options. A transaction in options is, in effect, a bet on the short-term movement of the Company's stock and therefore creates the appearance that the director or employee is trading based on inside information. Transactions in options also may focus the director's or employee's attention on short-term performance at the expense of the Company's long-term objectives. Accordingly, transactions in puts, calls or other derivative securities involving the Company's stock, on an exchange or in any other organized market, are **prohibited** by this Policy. (Option positions arising from certain types of hedging transactions are governed by the section below captioned "Hedging Transactions.")

C. Hedging Transactions. Certain forms of hedging or monetization transactions, such as zero-cost collars and forward sale contracts, allow a stockholder to lock in much of the

value of his or her stock holdings, often in exchange for all or part of the potential for upside appreciation in the stock.These transactions allow the stockholder to continue to own the covered securities, but without the full risks and rewards of ownership. When that occurs, the employee may no longer have the same objectives as the Company's other shareholders. Therefore, all hedging transactions involving the Company's securities are **prohibited** by this Policy. Accordingly, all directors and employees (including officers), or their designees, are prohibited from purchasing financial instruments (including prepaid variable forward contracts, equity swaps, collars and exchange funds) or otherwise engage in transactions, that hedge or offset, or are designed to hedge or offset, any decrease in the market value of Halozyme's equity securities that are either (i) granted to the employee or director by Halozyme as part of the compensation of the employee or director or (ii) held, directly or indirectly, by the employee or director.

D. Margin Accounts and Pledges. Securities held in a margin account may be sold by the broker without the customer's consent if the customer fails to meet a margin call. Similarly, securities pledged (or hypothecated) as collateral for a loan may be sold in foreclosure if the borrower defaults on the loan. Because a margin sale or foreclosure sale may occur at a time when the pledgor is aware of material nonpublic information or otherwise is not permitted to trade in Company securities, directors, officers and other employees are prohibited from holding Company securities in a margin account or pledging Company securities as collateral for a loan.

XI. Halozyme May Suspend All Trading Activities by Employees

In order to avoid any questions and to protect both employees and the Company from any potential liability, from time to time the Company may impose a "blackout" period during which some or all of the Company's employees may not buy or sell the Company's securities. The Compliance Officer will impose such a blackout period if, in his judgment, there exists nonpublic information that would make trades by the Company's employees (or certain of the Company's employees) inappropriate in light of the risk that such trades could be viewed as violating applicable securities laws.

XII. Violations of Insider Trading Laws or This Policy Can Result in Severe Consequences

A. Civil and Criminal Penalties. The consequences of prohibited insider trading or tipping can be severe. Persons violating insider trading or tipping rules may be required to disgorge the profit made or the loss avoided by the trading, pay civil penalties up to three times the profit made or loss avoided, face private action for damages, as well as being subject to criminal penalties, including **up to 20 years in prison and fines of up to $5 million**. Halozyme and/or the supervisors of the person violating the rules may also be required to pay major civil or criminal penalties.

B. Company Discipline. Violation of this Policy or federal or state insider trading laws by any director, officer or employee may subject the director to removal proceedings and the officer or employee to disciplinary action by the Company, including termination for cause.

C. Reporting Violations. Any person who violates this Policy or any federal or state laws governing insider trading, or knows of any such violation by any other person, must report the violation immediately to the Compliance Officer or the Audit Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. Upon learning of any such violation, the Compliance Officer or Audit Committee, in consultation with the Company's legal counsel, will determine whether the

Company should release any material nonpublic information or whether the Company should report the violation to the SEC or other appropriate governmental authority.

XIII. Every Individual Is Responsible

Every Covered Person has the individual responsibility to comply with this Policy against illegal insider trading. A Covered Person may, from time to time, have to forego a proposed transaction in the Company's securities even if he or she planned to make the transaction before learning of the material nonpublic information and even though the Covered Person believes that he or she may suffer an economic loss or forego anticipated profit by waiting.

XIV. This Policy Continues to Apply Following Termination of Employment

The Policy continues to apply to transactions in the Company's securities even after termination of employment. If an employee is in possession of material nonpublic information when his or her employment terminates, he or she may not trade in the Company's securities until that information has become public or is no longer material.

XV. The Compliance Officer Is Available to Answer Questions about this Policy

Please direct all inquiries regarding any of the provisions or procedures of this Policy to the Compliance Officer.

XVI. This Policy Is Subject to Revision

Halozyme may change the terms of this Policy from time to time to respond to developments in law and practice. Halozyme will take steps to inform all affected persons of any material change to this Policy. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (the "Committee") will be responsible for monitoring and approving any material, non-administrative modifications to this Policy, if necessary or advisable.

XVII. All Employees Must Acknowledge Their Agreement to Comply with This Policy

The Policy will be delivered to all new employees at the start of their employment or relationship with the Company. Upon first receiving a copy of the Policy, each employee must sign an acknowledgment that he or she has received a copy and agrees to comply with the terms of the Policy (including any subsequent amendments to the Policy) going forward. This acknowledgment and agreement will constitute consent for the Company to impose sanctions for violation of this Policy and to issue any necessary stop-transfer orders to the Company's transfer agent to enforce compliance with this Policy. Upon any revision of the Policy, the Company will notify the employees of such changes.

APPENDIX I

Special Restrictions on Transactions in Company Securities by Executive Officers, Directors and Certain Employees

I. Overview

To minimize the risk of apparent or actual violations of the rules governing insider trading, Halozyme has adopted these special restrictions relating to transactions in Company securities by Insiders. As with the other provisions of this Policy, Insiders are responsible for ensuring compliance with this Appendix I, including restrictions on all trading during certain periods, by family members and members of their households and by entities over which they exercise voting or investment control. Insiders should provide each of these persons or entities with a copy of this Policy.

II. Trading Window

In addition to the restrictions that are applicable to all employees, any trade by an Insider that is subject to this Policy will be permitted only during an open Trading Window. The Trading Window generally opens following the close of trading on the second full trading day following the public issuance of the Company's earnings release for the most recent fiscal quarter (which generally occurs approximately 6 weeks following the close of each of the first three quarters or approximately 9 weeks following the close of the fourth quarter) and closes at the close of trading on the twenty-third (23rd) day of the last month of a fiscal quarter. In addition to the times when the Trading Window is scheduled to be closed, the Company may impose a special blackout period at its discretion due to the existence of material nonpublic information, such as a pending transaction, that is likely to be widely known among Insiders. Even when the window is open, Insiders and other Company personnel are prohibited from trading in the Company's securities while in possession of material nonpublic information. The Company's Compliance Officer will advise Insiders when the Trading Window opens and closes.

III. Hardship Exemptions

The Compliance Officer may, on a case by case basis, authorize a transaction in the Company's securities outside of the Trading Window (but in no event during a special blackout period) due to financial or other hardship. Any request for a hardship exemption must be in writing and must describe the amount and nature of the proposed transaction and the circumstances of the hardship. (The request may be made as part of a pre-clearance request, so long as it is in writing.) The Insider requesting the hardship exemption must also certify to the Compliance Officer within two business days prior to the date of the proposed trade that he or she is not in possession of material nonpublic information concerning the Company.

The existence of the foregoing procedure does not in any way obligate the Compliance Officer to approve any hardship exemption requested by an Insider and under no circumstances will the Compliance Officer grant a hardship exemption if the Compliance Officer determines in his sole discretion that the Insider is in possession of material nonpublic information at the time of the proposed transaction.

IV. Individual Account Plan Blackout Periods

Certain trading restrictions apply during a blackout period applicable to any Company individual account plan in which participants may hold Company stock (such as the Company's 401(k) Plan). For the purpose of such restrictions, a "blackout period" is a period in which the plan participants are temporarily restricted from making trades in Company stock. During any blackout period, directors and executive officers are prohibited from trading in shares of the Company's stock that were acquired in connection with such director's or officer's service or employment with the Company. Such trading restriction is required by law, and no hardship exemptions are available. The Compliance Officer will notify directors and executive officers in the event of any blackout period.

V. Pre-Clearance of Trades and Rule 10b5-1 Trading Plans

As part of the Company's Insider Trading Policy, ***all purchases and sales of equity securities of the Company by Section 16 Insiders and all additional members of the Company's Leadership Team, other than transactions that are not subject to the Policy or transactions pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 trading plan reviewed by the Company's Compliance Officer, must be pre-cleared by the Chair of the Compensation Committee, the Chief Executive Officer and the Compliance Officer***. The intent of this requirement is to prevent inadvertent violations of the Policy, avoid trades involving the appearance of improper insider trading, facilitate timely reporting required by Section 16 of the Exchange Act and avoid transactions that are subject to disgorgement under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

Requests for pre-clearance must be submitted by e-mail to the Compliance Officer at least two business days in advance of each proposed transaction. If the Section 16 Insider or Leadership Team member does not receive a response from the Compliance Officer within 24 hours, the Section 16 Insider or Leadership Team member will be responsible for following up to ensure that the message was received. The trade may not proceed without clearance from the Compliance Officer.

A request for pre-clearance should provide the following information:

The nature of the proposed transaction and the expected date of the transaction.

Number of shares involved.

If the transaction involves a stock option exercise, the specific option to be exercised.

Contact information for the broker who will execute the transaction.

A confirmation that the Insider has carefully considered whether he or she may be aware of any material nonpublic information relating to the Company (describing any borderline matters or items of potential concern) and has concluded that he or she does not.

Any other information that is material to the Compliance Officer's consideration of the proposed transaction.

Once the proposed transaction is pre-cleared, the Section 16 Insider or other Leadership Team member may proceed with it on the approved terms within three trading days, provided that he or she complies with all other securities law requirements, such as Rule 144 and prohibitions regarding trading on the basis of material inside information, and with any special trading blackout imposed by the Company prior to the completion of the trade. The Section 16 Insider or other Leadership Team member and his or her broker will be responsible for immediately reporting the results of the transaction as further described below.

In addition, pre-clearance is required for the establishment and any modification of a Rule 10b5-1 trading plan in accordance with Section XII below (Special Guidelines for 10b5-1 Trading Plans). However, pre-clearance will not be required for individual transactions effected pursuant to a pre-cleared Rule 10b5-1 trading plan that specifies or establishes a formula for determining the dates, prices and amounts of planned trades and is otherwise fully compliant with Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act. The details of transactions effected under a trading plan must be reported immediately to the Compliance Officer since they may be reportable on Form 4 within two (2) business days following the execution of the trade.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any transactions by the Compliance Officer shall be subject to pre-clearance by the Chief Executive Officer or, in the event of his or her unavailability, the Chair of the Compensation Committee.

VI. Required Communication to Brokers

Should a Section 16 Insider or other Leadership Team member wish to use a broker other than one of the Company's designated brokers, the Section 16 Insider or other Leadership Team member should ensure that the selected broker understands and acknowledges the Section 16 Insider's or other Leadership Team member's status and the restrictions and requirements associated with such status under this Policy and applicable law.

VII. Reporting of Transactions

To facilitate timely reporting under Section 16 of the Exchange Act of Insider transactions in Company stock, Section 16 Insiders are required to (a) report the details of each transaction immediately after it is executed and (b) arrange with persons whose trades must be reported by the Insider under Section 16 (such as immediate family members living in the Insider's household) to immediately report directly to the Compliance Officer and to the Insider the detaIls of any transactions they have in the Company's stock.

Transaction details to be reported include:

Transaction date (trade date).

Number of shares involved.

Price per share at which the transaction was executed (before addition or deduction of brokerage commission and other transaction fees).

If the transaction was a stock option exercise, the specific option exercised.

Contact information for the broker who executed the transaction.

Specific representation that the Insider is not in possession of material non-public information.

It is the responsibility of the Section 16 Insider executing the trade to ensure the timely reporting of any transactions although the Company will make such filings on behalf of the Section 16 Insider if agreed to by the Insider and the Company. Regardless of who makes the filing on behalf of the Insider, the transaction details must be reported to the Compliance Officer, with copies to the Company personnel (if any) who assist the Section 16 Insider in preparing his or her Section 16 filings.

VIII. Transactions That Are Prohibited Under This Policy

In addition to the policies listed under Part X of the Insider Trading Policy, which are applicable to all employees, the following policies apply to Insiders:

A. Hedging Transactions. Insiders are prohibited from engaging in hedging or monetization transactions, such as zero-cost collars or forward sale contracts, involving the Company's securities.

B. Margin Accounts and Pledges. Insiders are prohibited from holding Company securities in a margin account or pledging Company securities as collateral for a loan.

IX. Persons Subject to Section 16

Most purchases and sales of Company securities by its directors, executive officers and greater-than-10% stockholders are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. The Compliance Officer will review, at least annually, those individuals who are deemed to be executive officers for purposes of Section 16 and will recommend any changes regarding such status to the Board of Directors. An executive officer is generally defined as the president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, any vice president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function or any other officer or person who performs a policy making function.

X. Form 4 Reporting

Under Section 16, most trades by Section 16 Insiders are subject to reporting on Form 4 within two business days following the trade date (which in the case of an open market trade is the date when the broker places the buy or sell order, not the date when the trade is settled). To facilitate timely reporting, all transactions that are subject to Section 16 must be reported to the Company ***on the same day as the trade date***.

XI. Named Employees Considered Insiders

The Compliance Officer will review, at least annually, those individuals deemed to be "Insiders" for purposes of this Appendix I and will make recommendations, if any, to the Committee regarding changes to the list of Insiders to be included in this Appendix I. Insiders shall include persons subject to Section 16 and such other persons as the Committee deems to be Insiders. Generally, Insiders shall be any person who by function of their employment is *consistently* in possession of material nonpublic information *or* performs an operational role, such as head of a division or business unit that is material to the Company as a whole.

XII. Special Guidelines for 10b5-1 Trading Plans

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any individual subject to this Insider Trading Policy will not be deemed to have violated the policy if he or she effects a transaction that meets all of the enumerated criteria below.

A. The transaction must be made pursuant to a documented plan (the "Plan") entered into in good faith that complies with all provisions of Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act (the "Rule") and adopted by an individual who acts in good faith throughout the duration of the Plan, including, without limitation:

1. Each Plan must:

a. specify the amount of securities to be purchased or sold and the price at which and the date on which the securities are to be purchased or sold, or include a written formula for determining the amount of securities to be purchased or sold and the price at which and the date on which the securities were to be purchased or sold;

b. if adopted by a Section 16 Insider, provide that no purchases or sales of securities may occur until the later of (i) at least ninety (90) calendar days after the effective date of the Plan or any Plan amendment, or (ii) two (2) business days after disclosure of the Company's financial results in a Form 10-Q or Form 10-K for the quarter in which the Plan was adopted or amended (subject to a maximum of 120 days after adoption of the Proposed Plan)or (2) if adopted by an individual who is not a Section 16 Insider, provide that no purchases or sales of securities may occur until at least thirty (30) calendar days after the effective date of the Plan or any Plan amendment (such ninety (90) day and thirty (30) day periods are each referred to herein as a "Cooling Off Period'); and

c. have a minimum duration of at least six (6) months and a maximum duration of twelve (12) months from the effective date of the Plan;

2. Multiple overlapping Plans are prohibited under this Insider Trading Policy such that an individual may only have one Plan operating at any point in time (including single trade plans). Notwithstanding the foregoing, individuals may enter into replacement or consecutive Plans provided trading under the later-commencing Plan is not authorized to begin until after all trades under the first Plan are completed or expired. Note: if an individual terminates the predecessor plan early, trading under the successor plan cannot commence until the applicable Cooling Off Period has run from the early termination date of the predecessor plan.

3. In any case, then such Plan must prohibit the Insider and any other person who possesses material nonpublic information from exercising any subsequent influence over how, when, or whether to effect purchases or sales.

4. Plans for Section 16 Insiders must also:

a. Limit the sales of any securities that may occur within any calendar month under the Plan to no more than two (2) periods comprised of a maximum of three (3) consecutive trading days;

b. Limit the sales of securities that may occur under the Plan (i) on any trading day to no more than ten thousand (10,000) shares and (ii) within any calendar month to no more than sixty thousand (60,000) shares excluding any shares that remain unsold pursuant to the Plan's terms for all previous calendar months (*i.e*. the Plan must not contain a "catch up" provision for unsold shares from previous calendar months); and

c. Certify when adopting or modifying a Plan that (i) they are not aware of any material, nonpublic information about the Company, and (ii) they are adopting or modifying the Plan in good faith and not as part of a plan or scheme to evade the prohibitions of the Rule.

B. Each Plan must be reviewed for compliance with this Policy, including the stock ownership guidelines set forth in Section XIII below, prior to the effective time of any transactions under such Plan by the Company's Compliance Officer. The Company reserves the right to prohibit the use of any Plan that the Compliance Officer determines, in his sole discretion,

1. fails to comply with the Rule, as amended from time to time, or

2. would permit (i) in the case of a Section 16 Insider's Plan, a transaction to occur before the later of (i) 90 days after adoption (including deemed adoption) or modification of the proposed Plan or (ii) two business days after disclosure of the issuer's financial results in a Form 10-Q or Form 10-K for the quarter in which the Proposed Plan was adopted (subject to a maximum of 120 days after adoption of the Proposed Plan) or (ii) in the case of a non-Section 16 Insider's Plan, a transaction to occur before the later of 30 days after adoption or modification of the proposed Plan, or

3. is established during a "closed" window period or a special "blackout" period, or the Insider is unable to represent to the satisfaction of the Compliance Officer that the Insider is not in possession of material nonpublic information regarding the Company, or

4. lacks appropriate mechanisms to ensure that the Insider complies with all rules and regulations, including Rule 144, Rule 701, Form S-8, and Section 16 of the Exchange Act, applicable to securities transactions by the Insider, or

5. does not provide the Company the right to suspend all transactions under the Proposed Plan if the Compliance Officer, in his or her sole discretion, deems such suspension necessary or advisable, including suspensions to comply with any "lock-up" agreement the Company agrees to in connection with a financing or other similar events, or

6. exposes the Company or the Insider to liability under any other applicable state or federal rule, regulation or law, or

7. creates any appearance of impropriety, or

8. fails to meet the guidelines established by the Company or the requirements of the Rule, or

9. otherwise fails to satisfy review by the Compliance Officer for any reason, such failure to be determined in the sole discretion of the Compliance Officer.

C. Any modifications to or deviations from a Plan are deemed to be the Insider entering into a new Plan and, accordingly, require pre-clearance of such modification or deviation pursuant to Section V above. Any such modifications to, or deviations from, the Plan, or terminations of the Plan without prior approval of the Compliance Officer in accordance with Section B above will result in a failure to comply with this Policy.

D. Any termination of a Plan must be immediately reported to the Compliance Officer. If an Insider has pre-cleared a new Plan (the "***Second Plan***") intended to succeed an earlier pre-cleared Plan (the "***First Plan***"), the Insider may not affirmatively terminate the First Plan without pre-clearance pursuant to Section V above, because such termination is deemed to be entering into the Second Plan.

E. Each Plan must either be established (i) at a time when the trading window is open and (ii) when the Insider is not otherwise in possession of material nonpublic information about the Company.

F. Each Plan must provide appropriate mechanisms to ensure that the Insider complies with all rules and regulations, including Rule 144, Rule 701 and Section 16(b), applicable to securities transactions under the Plan by the Insider.

G. Each Plan must provide for the suspension of all transactions under such Plan in the event that the Company, in its sole discretion, deems such suspension necessary and advisable, including suspensions necessary to comply with trading restrictions imposed in connection with any lock-up agreement required in connection with a securities issuance transaction or other similar events.

H. Upon entering into or amending a Plan, the director or officer must promptly provide a copy of the plan to the Company and, upon request, confirm the Company's planned disclosure regarding the entry into or termination of a plan (including the date of adoption or termination of the plan, duration of the plan, and aggregate number of securities to be sold or purchased under the plan).

I. None of the Company nor any of the Company's officers, employees or other representatives shall be deemed, solely by their review or written acknowledgement of an Insider's Plan, to have represented that any Plan complies with the Rule or to have assumed any liability or responsibility to the Insider or any other party if such Plan fails to comply with the Rule.

XIII Stock Ownership Guidelines for Directors and Senior Officers

In accordance with the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines, each director who has served on the Board for three years should own shares of the Company's common stock with a cost basis, or current market value if greater than cost basis, of not less than five times their base annual cash compensation for Board service. In addition to the preceding ownership guidelines, all directors are expected to own shares of the Company's common stock within one year of joining the Board.

In addition, under the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Company's Section 16 officers and certain Vice-Presidents designated by the Compensation Committee are expected to hold a number of shares of the Company's common stock with a current market value (or cost basis for open market purchases if greater than current market value) at least

equal to the stock ownership guideline for their respective position. The guideline for the Chief Executive Officer is set at six times current annual base salary. The guideline for the other Section 16 officers is set at two times current annual base salary. The guideline for non-Section 16 officers designated by the Compensation Committee is set at an amount equal to current annual base salary. The Company's officers are expected to achieve their ownership guideline within five years of becoming an officer.

In the event that the Section 16 officer has not achieved the stock ownership guideline (regardless of any remaining time within the five year period to achieve compliance), he or she will be required to retain at least (i) 50% of all net shares of restricted stock (including restricted stock awards and restricted stock units) that vests, and (ii) 50% of the underlying gain (i.e., not including shares sold to pay the exercise price) of shares of common stock received upon exercise of a stock option, in each case until the stock ownership guideline has been achieved.

EXHIBIT 21.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF HALOZYME THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Name of Subsidiary	State or Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	Percent Owned
Halozyme, Inc.	California	100%
Antares Pharma, Inc.	Delaware	100%
Antares Pharma IPL AG	Switzerland	100%
Antares Pharma AG	Switzerland	100%

EXHIBIT 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

(1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-216315) of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-152914) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2008 Outside Directors' Stock Plan and Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2008 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(3) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-174013) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-188997) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(5) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-206279) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(6) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-211244) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(7) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-224843) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.,

(8) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-255791) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc., and

(9) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-255790) pertaining to the Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Stock Plan of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.;

of our reports dated February 18, 2025, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2024.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California
February 18, 2025

EXHIBIT 31.1

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P., Chief Executive Officer of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:

   a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   c. evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   d. disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 18, 2025

By: /s/ Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.

Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P
President and Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT 31.2

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Nicole LaBrosse, Chief Financial Officer of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:

   a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   c. evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   d. disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 18, 2025

By: /s/ Nicole LaBrosse
Nicole LaBrosse
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT 32

CERTIFICATION OF
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Registrant") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P., Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m); and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Dated: February 18, 2025

By: /s/ Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.
Helen I. Torley, M.B. Ch.B., M.R.C.P.
President and Chief Executive Officer

In connection with the Annual Report of Halozyme Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Registrant") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Nicole LaBrosse, Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m); and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Dated: February 18, 2025

By: /s/ Nicole LaBrosse
Nicole LaBrosse
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer